Census Operations Mobile Platform for Adaptive Services and Solutions

Questionnaire Content Document for the Enumerator Instrument

**2016 COMPASS Specification for the 2016 Census Test**

Universal Functionality:

* Census Day will be displayed as April 1, 2016 for the purpose of the 2016 Census Test.

Question wording key

Black text= Read by interviewer

**Bold black** = Roster names and you/your references

Blue text = Optional text for interviewer to read

Red text = Interviewer instruction

Help text

The Help Icon is grayed out for screens where Help Text is N/A.  Screens are listed in US 16-84.

Additional Information

Spring 0 version created from final COMPASS Spec for 2015 Census Test.

Creating a bookmark - *Select desired text* -> insert -> bookmark -> type in desired text in box (no spaces or special characters) -> Add

Inserting a hyperlink bookmark – *Select desired text* -> insert -> hyperlink -> bookmark -> choose existing hyperlink

**Please note: the table of contents will ONLY be updated once track changes have been accepted. Due to this, page numbers in the table of contents might not accurately reflect all screen names.**

**The following step should ONLY occur after track changes have been accepted.**

Table of Contents – Highlight page number -> insert -> quickparts -> field -> page reference -> in scroll down list, select corresponding bookmark -> Numeric format: 0 -> Format: 1,2,3 -> click okay.

To update/reflect changes on table of content – Ctrl A -> F9. This will update all page numbers in table of content.

**Revision History**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Sprint** | **Date** | **Change** |
| 0 | 5/13/15 | 2016 Compass Spec Draft created |
| 1 | 5/28/15 | 2016 Compass Spec edits completed |
| 1 | 5/28/15 | Sprint 1 updates incorporated. Hard edit messages for the following screens updated RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS, CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS, RELATIONSHIP CHECK, CHANGE RELATIONSHIP (US 16-45). |
| 2 | 5/29/15 | Sprint 2 updates completed. Changed translator to interpreter in text throughout TRANSLATOR screen (16-69).. |
| 2 | 6/4/15 | Change screen names: TRANSLATOR to INTERPRETER and ID TRANSLATOR to ID INTERPRETER (16-69). |
| 5 | 7/13/15 | Added (Read list if necessary) as an interviewer instruction to VACANT DESCRIPTION (16-38. Added Specify label on NO COMPLETE and REFUSAL REASON screens (16-68). Deleted quotes in hard edit message in EXIT POP-STATUS (16-71). Deleted comma between city and state in display of address. Unbolded question text (16-86). Made roster names and you/your references be in bold text in both English and Spanish modes (16-72). Added note to Gray out Help icon when no specific help text exists (16-84). |
| 5 | 7/16/15 | Made roster names and you/your references bolding consistent across spec in Spanish and English to mirror instrument (16-72). |
| 6 | 7/24/15 | Renamed COMPASS screen to HOME (16-81). Updated Special instructions for unit\_stat on Address Screen (16-89). Added a soft edit for an invalid email address on EMAIL Screen (16-98). Combined UNSUCCESSFUL PROXY and TYPE OF PROXY screens (16-99). Fixed ‘Read if Necessary’ Inconsistencies on RELATIONSHIP RESP, RELATIONSHIP OTHER, RELATION OT, CHANGE RELATIONSHIP REV RELATIONSHIP RESP, REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER, REV RELATION OT and REV RELATIONSHIP OT screens (16-100). Changed “Any other Person?” or “Any more people?” to “Anyone else?” on PEOPLE, BABIES and NO PERMANENT PLACE screens (16-101). Updated proxy wording for BABIES (16-102). Updated Help text on MOST (16-103). Added “besides you” to the question wording for OTHERS screen (16-104). Updated wording on ROSTER REVIEW screen (16-105). |
| 7 | 8/10/15 | Changed wording on MOST and WHERE to refer to “you” if speaking about the respondent (16-119). Deleted old overcount questions and added ELSEWHERE HU and ELSEWHERE GQ (16-124). Added display of addresses on MOST and WHERE response options (where available) (16-120). Wording update on OCCUPANCY screen (16-111.1). Removed rommer/boarder from relationship screens (16-112). Updated acceptable date range on date of birth screens (16-113). Updated the 2016 predictive text for race and origin (16-114). Updated HOME screen response options for proxy cases (16-115). Updated Spanish translation of ‘housemate or roommate’ category in relationship questions (16-116). Updated roster size limits on PEOPLE, BABIES, NO PERMANENT PLACE and ROSTER REVIEW screens (16-121). Updated RACE and ORIGIN questions(16-122a &b). Updated CASE NOTES screen to allow adding of notes without the add button (16-123). |
| 7 | 8/13/2015 | Added HU FULLSTAY, HU FULLSTAY PHYS, GQ FULLSTAY, and GQ FULLSTAY PHYS screens to collect person addresses in the new overcount questions (16-117 & 16-124). |
| 8 | 8/20/15 | Wording update on OCCUPANCY screen (16-121). Added note on CASE NOTES without add button (16-123). Updated ACTIVE CASELIST, INACTIVE CASELIST and CASE MANAGEMENT screens to show NRFU label (16-126). Updated Relationship help text for RELATIONSHIP RESP, RELATIONSHIP OTHER, CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS, CHANGE RELATIONSHIP, REV RELATIONSHIP RESP, REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER, RELATION OT, CHANGE RELATION RS OT, CHANGE RELATION OT and REV RELATION OT (16-130). Updated Census Day for 2016 Census Test (16-125). Added optional blue text to IN-person question for PEOPLE, BABIES, NO PERMANENT PLACE and ROSTER REVIEW screens to reference Information Sheet (16-128). Added sentence to in-person question for OTHERS screen to reference Information Sheet (16-129). Updated soft and hard edits for HU FULLSTAY and GQ FULLSTAY screens. Updated help text for RACE and REV RACE screens (US 16-122A and US 16-122B). |
| 8.1 | 8/28/15 | Updated <PARTIAL ADDRESS> wording on PEOPLE screen (16-118). Updated English and Spanish Relationship help text for RELATIONSHIP RESP, RELATIONSHIP OTHER, CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS, CHANGE RELATIONSHIP, REV RELATIONSHIP RESP, REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER, RELATION OT, CHANGE RELATION RS OT, CHANGE RELATION OT and REV RELATION OT (16-130).Updated REVIEW screen to accommodate new DETAIL ORIGIN screens (16-134).Updated wording on PEOPLE screen. |
| 9 | 9/8/15 | Updated Spanish translation of housemate or roommate in the RELATIONSHIP RESP, RELATIONSHIP OTHER, RELATION OT, CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS, CHANGE RELATION RS OT, CHANGE RELATIONSHIP, CHANGE RELATION OT, REV RELATIONSHIP RESP, REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER, REV RELATION OT screens (16-116). Updated MOST and WHERE response options and special instructions (16-120 & 16-135). Added PROXY ADDRESS screen (16-131). Added new overcount address collection fields to HU FULLSTAY screen (16-132). Added new overcount address collection fields to GQ FULLSTAY screen (16-133). Updated question wording on EMAIL screen (16-82). |
| 10 | 9/21/15 | Add ELIGIBLE RESP screen (16-136). Updated INTRO screen for non-interview pathing (16-137). Updated RESP LOCATION careen for non-interview pathing (16-138). Updated ATTEMPT TYPE for non-interview pathing (16-139). Edited RESP LOCATION to accomdate RI assignment (16-R142). Added RI COUNT to COMPASS (16-R143). Edited PEOPLE to accommodate RI assignments (16-R144). Added RI VERIFY ADDRESS screen to COMPASS (16-R145). Edit ATTEMPT TYPE screen to accommodate reinterview cases (16-R141). |
| 11 | 10/02/15 | Update INTRO PROXY for non-interview pathing (16-146). Updated REFUSAL REASON response options (16-147). Update NO COMPLETE for non-interview pathing (16-148). Update KNOW ADDRESS for non-interview pathing (16-149). Update PERSONAL NON-CONTACT for non-interview pathing (16-151). Updated UNABLE TO INTERVIEW screen for non-interview pathing (16-152). Update NUMBER CALLED for phone pathing (16-153). Update INTRO PHONE for phone pathing (16-154). Updated confirming screens: RELATION CHECK RS, RELATIONSHIP CHECK, CONFIRM SEX, CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH (16-41). Updated RI COUNT screen (16-R143). Updated GOODBYE screen to fix inconsistent skip instructions. |
| 11 | 10/09/15 | Updated SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS for non-interview pathing (16-150). Renamed UNABLE TO INTERVIEW screen to UNABLE TO ATTEMPT and updated for non-interview pathing (16-152). |
| 11 | 10/09/15 | Updated specification to delete ADDRESS VERIFY and ADDRESS CHECK screens as a result of 16-154 updates. |
| 11 | 10/13/15 | Updated KNOW ADDRESS for non-interview pathing (16-149). Updated PERSONAL NON-CONTACT for non-interview pathing (16-151). |
| 12 | 10/15/2015 | Updated CONFIRM SEX, CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH, RELATIONSHIP CHECK (16-41). Include help text for HOME, TIME&EXPENSE, WORK AVAILABILITY, AVAILABILITY, SUMMARY, EXPENSES, MILEAGE, DATE&TIME, HISTORY (16-155). Updated functionality of the DK/REF wheel on the relevant detailed origin screens so that it works with both the checkbox and write-in fields (16-156). Updated CASE NOTES for Proxy loop (16-157). Added PROXY ATTEMPT for Proxy loop (16-158). Updated ANYONE for non-interview pathing (16-159). Updated OCCUPANCY for non-interview pathing (16-161). |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |

**Question Index**

| **Screen name** | **Screen Owner** | **Previous Questions that an action on a question leads to this screen** | **Next Questions that follows this question based on an action** | **Page Number** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| [Terms of use](#TERMSOFUSE) | nrfudo | START | login | 17 |
| [login](#LOGINSCREEN) | nrfudo | Terms of use | HOME  active caselist | 18 |
| [HOME](#HOME) | Rockit | login | history  work availability  active caselist | 19 |
| [history](#HISTORY) | rockit | HOME  attest | date and time | 20 |
| [date and time](#DATEANDTIME) | rockit | history | mileage | 22 |
| [mileage](#MILEAGE) | rockit | date and time | expenses  summary | 24 |
| [expenses](#EXPENSES) | rockit | mileage | summary | 25 |
| [summary](#SUMMARY) | rockit | expenses | attest | 27 |
| [attest](#ATTEST) | rockit | summary | history | 29 |
| [work availability](#WORKAVAILABILITY) | rockit | HOME  availability | availability | 30 |
| [availability](#AVAILABILITY) | rockit | work availability | work availability | 32 |
| [active caselist](#ACTIVECASELIST) | ROCKIT/NRFUDO | login  HOME | inactive caselist  case management  attempt type | 34 |
| [inactive caselist](#INACTIVECASELIST) | ROCKIT/NRFUDO | ACTIve caselist | case management | 36 |
| [case management](#CASEMANAGEMENT) | ROCKIT/NRFUDO | Active caselist  inactive caselist | contact history  phone numbers  address details  appointment details  case notes | 38 |
| [contact history](#CONTACTHISTORY) | ROCKIT/NRFUDO | Case management | case management | 40 |
| [phone numbers](#PHONENUMBERS) | ROCKIT/NRFUDO | Case management | case management | 41 |
| [address details](#ADDRESSDETAILS) | ROCKIT/NRFUDO | Case management | case management | 42 |
| [appointment details](#APPOINTMENTDETAILS) | ROCKIT/NRFUDO | Case management | case management | 43 |
| case notes | ROCKIT/NRFUDO | Case management | case management  [PROXY ATTEMPT](#PROXYATTEMPT) | 42 |
| [ATTEMPT TYPE](#ATTEMPTTYPE) | NRFUDO | CASE MANAGEMENT | RESP LOCATION  CASE NOTES | 45 |
| [RESP LOCATION](#RESPLOCATION) | NRFUDO | ATTEMPT TYPE | INTRO  INTRO PROXY  DISTANCE  NUMBER CALLED  INTRO PHONE  UNABLE TO ATTEMPT  RI INTRO  SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS | 47 |
| [Date of Contact](#DATEOFCONTACT) | NRFUDO | attempt type | Time of Contact | 50 |
| [Time of Contact](#TIMEOFCONTACT) | NRFUDO | Date of Contact | RESULT OF MeSSaGe | 51 |
| [RESULT OF MeSSaGe](#RESULTOFMESSAGE) | NRFUDO | Time of Contact | appointment type  CASE NOTES | 52 |
| [DISTANCE](#DISTANCE) | NRFUDO | RESP LOCATION | INTRO  CASE NOTES | 53 |
| [NUMBER CALLED](#NUMBERCALLED) | NRFUDO | RESP LOCATION  PROXY ATTEMPT  dial outcome | DIAL OUTCOME | 55 |
| [DIAL OUTCOME](#DIALOUTCOME) | NRFUDO | NUMBER CALLED | VERIFY DIALED NUMBER  CASE NOTES  number called | 57 |
| [VERIFY DIALED NUMBER](#VERIFYDIALEDNUMBER) | NRFUDO | DIAL OUTCOME | INTRO PROXY  INTRO PHONE  GOOD BYE | 59 |
| [INTRO PHONE](#INTROPHONE) | NRFUDO | RESP LOCATION  VERIFY DIALED NUMBER | ELIGIBLE RESP  KNOW ADDRESS  EXIT POP-STATUS | 60 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| [KNOW ADDRESS](#KNOWADDRESS) | NRFUDO | INTRO  RI VERIFY ADDRESS  INTRO PHONE | GOOD BYE  SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS | 62 |
| [INTRO](#INTRO) | NRFUDO | RESP LOCATION  DISTANCE | ELIGIBLE RESP  KNOW ADDRESS  PERSONAL NON-CONTACT  EXIT POP-STATUS | 63 |
| [RI VERIFY ADDRESS](#RIVERIFYADDRESS) | MARK SWANHART (NRFUDO)  SAMANTHA FISH (DSSD) | RI INTRO | RI CONTACT RESP  KNOW ADDRESS  NO COMPLETE | 61 |
| [ELIGIBLE RESP](#ELIGIBLERESP) | NRFUDO | INTRO  INTRO PHONE | ADDRESS  EXIT POP-STATUS  NO COMPLETE | 62 |
| [RI COUNT](#RICOUNT) | MARK SWANHART (NRFUDO)  SAMANTHA FISH (DSSD) | RI CONTACT RESP | PEOPLE  VACANT DESCRIPTION  SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS  ADDRESS  GOODBYE  NO COMPLETE | 63 |
| [INTRO PROXY](#INTROPROXY) | NRFUDO | RESP LOCATION  VERIFY DIALED NUMBER  proxy attempt | ANYONE  SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS  type of proxy  exit pop-status | 69 |
| [ADDRESS](#ADDRESS) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | ELIGIBLE RESP  RI COUNT | RESP NAME  ANYONE  NO COMPLETE | 71 |
| [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | ADDRESS | RESP PHONE | 73 |
| [RESP PHONE](#RESPPHONE) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | RESP NAME | OTHERS | 74 |
| [ANYONE](#ANYONE) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | ADDRESS  INTRO PROXY | WHO  OCCUPANCY | 75 |
| [OCCUPANCY](#OCCUPANCY) | SEHSD | ANYONE | SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS  WHO  no complete  VACANT DESCRIPTION | 76 |
| [SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS](#SPECIFICUNITSTATUS) | SEHSD | OCCUPANCY  INTRO PROXY  RESP LOCATION  RI COUNT  KNOW ADDRESS | VACANT DESCRIPTION  Proxy Name | 78 |
| [VACANT DESCRIPTION](#VACANTDESCRIPTION) | SEHSD | SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS  OCCUPANCY  RI COUNT | Proxy Name | 79 |
| [WHO](#WHO) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | ANYONE  OCCUPANCY | PEOPLE  GOODBYE | 81 |
| [OTHERS](#OTHERS) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | RESP PHONE | BABIES  PEOPLE | 82 |
| [PEOPLE](#PEOPLE) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | WHO  OTHERS  RI COUNT | PEOPLE  ROSTER REVIEW  BABIES  nO COMPLETE  GOODBYE | 83 |
| [BABIES](#BABIES) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | pEOPLE  OTHERS | BABIES  ROSTER REVIEW  NO PERMANENT PLACE | 86 |
| [NO PERMANENT PLACE](#NOPERMANENTPLACE) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | BABIES | NO PERMANENT PLACE  ROSTER REVIEW  ROSTER REVIEW | 88 |
| [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | NO PERMANENT PLACE  BABIES  PEOPLE | HOME  Roster ADD  ROSTER EDIT | 90 |
| [ROSTER EDIT](#ROSTEREDIT) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | ROSTER REVIEW | ROSTER REVIEW | 93 |
| [ROSTER ADD](#ROSTERADD) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | ROSTER REVIEW | ROSTER REVIEW | 94 |
| HOME | SEHSD | ROSTER REVIEW | OWNER  RENTER  RELATIONSHIP RESP  RELATIONSHIP OTHER | 101 |
| [OWNER](#OWNER) | leanna mellott (pop) | HOME | RELATIONSHIP RESP  RELATIONSHIP OTHER | 98 |
| [RENTER](#RENTER) | leanna mellott (pop) | HOME | RELATIONSHIP RESP  RELATIONSHIP OTHER  SEX | 100 |
| [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP) | leanna mellott (pop) | HOME  OWNER  RENTER | SEX  RELATION SD  RELATION OT  RELATIONSHIP RESP | 102 |
| [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) | leanna mellott (pop) | HOME  OWNER  RENTER | Relationship other  SEX  RELATION SD  RELATION OT | 103 |
| [RELATION SD](#RELATIONSD) | leanna mellott (pop) | Relationship other  RELATIONSHIP RESP | Relationship other  RELATIONSHIP RESP  SEX | 106 |
| [RELATION OT](#RELATIIONOT) | leanna mellott (pop) | Relationship other  RELATIONSHIP RESP | Relationship other  RELATIONSHIP RESP  SEX | 108 |
| [SEX](#SEX) | leanna mellott (pop) | RELATIONSHIP RESP  RELATIONSHIP OTHER  HOME  RELATION SD  RELATION OT | sex  DATE OF BIRTH  RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS | 110 |
| [RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS](#RELATIONSHIPCHECKRS) | leanna mellott (pop) | SEX | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS  CONFIRM SEX | 111 |
| [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS) | leanna mellott (pop) | RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS | RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS  CHANGE RELATION RS SD  CHANGE RELATION RS OT  DATE OF BIRTH | 113 |
| [CHANGE RELATION RS SD](#CHANGERELATIONRSSD) | leanna mellott (pop) | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS | RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS  CHANGE RELATION RS OT  DATE OF BIRTH | 115 |
| [CHANGE RELATION RS OT](#CHANGERELATIONRSOT) | leanna mellott (pop) | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS | RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS  DATE OF BIRTH | 117 |
| [CONFIRM SEX](#CONFIRMSEX) | leanna mellott (pop) | RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS | CONFIRM SEX  RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS  DATE OF BIRTH  CHANGE SEX | 119 |
| [CHANGE SEX](#CHANGESEX) | leanna mellott (pop) | CONFIRM SEX | CONFIRM SEX  RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS  DATE OF BIRTH | 121 |
| [DATE OF BIRTH](#DATEOFBIRTH) | leanna mellott (pop) | SEX  CONFIRM AGE  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH  BABY FLAG  CONFIRM SEX  CHANGE SEX | AGE  CONFIRM AGE  BABY FLAG | 122 |
| [AGE](#AGE) | leanna mellott (pop) | DATE OF BIRTH | DATE OF BIRTH  RELATIONSHIP CHECK  RACE | 124 |
| [CONFIRM AGE](#CONFIRMAGE) | leanna mellott (pop) | DATE OF BIRTH | RELATIONSHIP CHECK  CHANGE AGE  DATE OF BIRTH  RACE | 126 |
| [CHANGE AGE](#CHANGEAGE) | leanna mellott (pop) | CONFIRM AGE | CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH | 128 |
| [CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH](#CHANGEDATEOFBIRTH) | leanna mellott (pop) | CHANGE AGE | RELATIONSHIP CHECK  DATE OF BIRTH  RACE  BABY FLAG | 130 |
| [BABY FLAG](#BABYFLAG) | leanna mellott (pop) | DATE OF BIRTH  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH | DATE OF BIRTH  RELATIONSHIP CHECK  RACE | 132 |
| [RELATIONSHIP CHECK](#RELATIONSHIPCHECK) | leanna mellott (pop) | AGE  CONFIRM AGE  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH  BABY FLAG | RACE  CHANGE RELATIONSHIP  RELATIONSHIP CHECK | 133 |
| [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP) | leanna mellott (pop) | RELATIONSHIP CHECK | RACE  CHANGE RELATION SD  CHANGE RELATION OT  RELATIONSHIP CHECK | 135 |
| [CHANGE RELATION SD](#CHANGERELATIONSD) | leanna mellott (pop) | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP | RELATIONSHIP CHECK  RACE | 137 |
| [CHANGE RELATION OT](#CHANGERELATIONOT) | leanna mellott (pop) | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP | RELATIONSHIP CHECK  RACE | 139 |
| [RACE](#RACE) | leanna mellott (pop) | RELATIONSHIP CHECK  CHANGE RELATIONSHIP  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH  AGE  CONFIRM AGE  BABY FLAG | ELSEWHERE HU  RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN H  DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A  DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  DETAILED ORIGIN MENA  DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI  DETAILED ORIGIN SOR | 141 |
| [DETAILED ORIGIN W](#_DETAILED_ORIGIN_W) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | RACE | DETAILED ORIGIN H  DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A  DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  DETAILED ORIGIN MENA  DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI  DETAILED ORIGIN SOR  ELSEWHERE HU  RACE | 144 |
| [DETAILED ORIGIN H](#DETAILEDORIGINH) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W | DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A  DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  DETAILED ORIGIN MENA  DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI  DETAILED ORIGIN SOR  ELSEWHERE HU  RACE | 148 |
| [DETAILED ORIGIN B](#DETAILEDORIGINB) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN H | DETAILED ORIGIN A  DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  DETAILED ORIGIN MENA  DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI  DETAILED ORIGIN SOR  ELSEWHERE HU  RACE | 152 |
| [DETAILED ORIGIN A](#DETAILEDORIGINA) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN H  DETAILED ORIGIN B | DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  DETAILED ORIGIN MENA  DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI  DETAILED ORIGIN SOR  ELSEWHERE HU  RACE | 155 |
| [DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN](#DETAILEDORIGINAIAN) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | RAC E  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN H  DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A | DETAILED ORIGIN MENA  DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI  DETAILED ORIGIN SOR  ELSEWHERE HU  RACE | 160 |
| [DETAILED ORIGIN MENA](#DETAILEDORIGINMENA) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN H  DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A  DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN | DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI  DETAILED ORIGIN SOR  ELSEWHERE HU  RACE | 164 |
| [DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI](#DETAILEDORIGINNHPI) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN H  DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A  DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  DETAILED ORIGIN MENA | DETAILED ORIGIN SOR  ELSEWHERE HU  RACE | 168 |
| [DETAILED ORIGIN SOR](#DETAILEDORIGINSOR) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN H  DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A  DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  DETAILED ORIGIN MENA  DETAILED ORIGIN SOR | ELSEWHERE HU  RACE | 172 |
| [ELSEWHERE HU](#ELSEWHEREHU) | KRISTEN KOSLAP (POP)  JULIA COOMBS (DSSD) | RACE  [DETAILED ORIGIN](#DETAILEDORIGIN) W  DETAILED ORIGIN H  DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A  DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  DETAILED ORIGIN MENA  DETAILED ORIGIN SOR | FULLSTAY  ELSEWHERE GQ | 176 |
| [HU FULLSTAY](#HUFULLSTAY) | KRISTEN KOSLAP (POP)  JULIA COOMBS (DSSD) | ELSEWHERE HU | HU FULLSTAY PHYS  HU FULLSTAY  ELSEWHERE GQ | 176 |
| [HU FULLSTAY PHYS](#HUFULLSTAYPHYS) | KRISTEN KOSLAP (POP)  JULIA COOMBS (DSSD) | HU FULLSTAY | HU FULLSTAY  ELSEWHERE GQ | 182 |
| [ELSEWHERE GQ](#ELSEWHEREGQ) | KRISTEN KOSLAP (POP)  JULIA COOMBS (DSSD) | ELSEWHERE HU  HU FULLSTAY  HU FULLSTAY PHYS | GQ FULLSTAY  MOST  EMAIL | 184 |
| [GQ FULLSTAY](#GQFULLSTAY) | KRISTEN KOSLAP (POP)  JULIA COOMBS (DSSD) | ELSEWHERE GQ | GQ FULLSTAY PHYS  GQ FULLSTAY  MOST | 186 |
| [GQ FULLSTAY PHYS](#GQFULLSTAYPHYS) | KRISTEN KOSLAP (POP)  JULIA COOMBS (DSSD) | GQ FULLSTAY | GQ FULLSTAY  MOST | 190 |
| [MOST](#MOST) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | ELSEWHERE GQ  GQ FULLSTAY  GQ FULLSTAY PHYS  where | WHERE | 192 |
| [WHERE](#WHERE) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | MOST | MOST  EMAIL | 194 |
| [EMAIL](#EMAIL) | Dave sheppard (Carra)/nrfudo | WHERE  ANOTHER REASON | REVIEW | 197 |
| [REVIEW](#REVIEW) | leanna mellott (pop) | EMAIL | Best Time  Proxy Name  REV RELATIONSHIP RESP  REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER  REV SEX  REV DATE OF BIRTH  REV AGE  REV RACE  REVIEW | 198 |
| [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP) | leanna mellott (pop) | REVIEW | REV SEX  REV DATE OF BIRTH  REV AGE  REV RACE  REVIEW  REV RELATION SD  REV RELATION OT | 202 |
| [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER) | leanna mellott (pop) | REVIEW | REV SEX  REV DATE OF BIRTH  REV AGE  REV RACE  REVIEW  REV RELATION SD  REV RELATION OT | 204 |
| [REV RELATION SD](#REVRELATIONSD) | leanna mellott (pop) | REV RELATIONSHIP RESP  REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER | REVIEW  REV SEX  REV DATE OF BIRTH  REV AGE  REV RACE | 206 |
| [REV RELATION OT](#REVRELATIONOT) | leanna mellott (pop) | REV RELATIONSHIP RESP  REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER | REVIEW  REV SEX  REV DATE OF BIRTH  REV AGE  REV RACE | 208 |
| [REV SEX](#REVSEX) | leanna mellott (pop) | REVIEW  REV RELATIONSHIP RESP  REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER | REV AGE  REV RACE  REV DATE OF BIRTH  REVIEW | 210 |
| [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH) | leanna mellott (pop) | REVIEW  REV SEX | REV RACE  REV AGE  REVIEW | 211 |
| [REV AGE](#REVAGE) | leanna mellott (pop) | REVIEW  REV DATE OF BIRTH | REV RACE  REVIEW | 212 |
| [REV RACE](#REVRACE) | leanna mellott (pop) | REVIEW  REV AGE | REV DETAILED ORIGIN w  rev detailed origin h  rev detailed origin b  rev detailed origin a  rev detailed origin aian  rev detailed origin mena  rev detailed origin nhpi  rev detailed origin sor  REVIEW | 213 |
| [REV DETAILED ORIGIN W](#REVDETAILEDORIGINW) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | REV RACE | rev detailed origin h  rev detailed origin b  rev detailed origin a  rev detailed origin aian  rev detailed origin mena  rev detailed origin nhpi  rev detailed origin sor  REVIEW | 217 |
| [REV DETAILED ORIGIN H](#REVDETAILEDORIGINH) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W | rev detailed origin b  rev detailed origin a  rev detailed origin aian  rev detailed origin mena  rev detailed origin nhpi  rev detailed origin sor  REVIEW | 221 |
| [REV DETAILED ORIGIN B](#REVDETAILEDORIGINB) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W  REV DETAILED ORIGIN H | rev detailed origin a  rev detailed origin aian  rev detailed origin mena  rev detailed origin nhpi  rev detailed origin sor  REVIEW | 224 |
| [REV DETAILED ORIGIN A](#REVDETAILEDORIGINA) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W  REV DETAILED ORIGIN H  REV DETAILED ORIGIN B | rev detailed origin aian  rev detailed origin mena  rev detailed origin nhpi  rev detailed origin sor  REVIEW | 228 |
| [REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN](#REVDETAILEDORIGINAIAN) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W  REV DETAILED ORIGIN H  REV DETAILED ORIGIN B  REV DETAILED ORIGIN A | rev detailed origin mena  rev detailed origin nhpi  rev detailed origin sor  REVIEW | 232 |
| [REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA](#REVDETAILEDORIGINMENA) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W  REV DETAILED ORIGIN H  REV DETAILED ORIGIN B  REV DETAILED ORIGIN A  REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN | REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI  REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR  REVIEW | 235 |
| [REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI](#REVDETAILEDORIGINNHPI) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W  REV DETAILED ORIGIN H  REV DETAILED ORIGIN B  REV DETAILED ORIGIN A  REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA | REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR  REVIEW | 239 |
| [REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR](#REVDETAILEDORIGINSOR) | LEANNA MELLOTT (POP) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W  REV DETAILED ORIGIN H  REV DETAILED ORIGIN B  REV DETAILED ORIGIN A  REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA  REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI | REVIEW | 243 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| [EXIT POP-STATUS](#EXITPOPSTATUS) | Kristen koslap (pop)  julia coombs (dssd) | INTRO  ELIGIBLE RESP  INTRO PROXY  ADDRESS  ANYONE  WHO  RESP NAME  RESP PHONE  OTHERS  PEOPLE  INTRO PHONE | GOODBYE  Type of Proxy  NO COMPLETE | 247 |
| [NO COMPLETE](#NOCOMPLETE) | nrfudo | PEOPLE  INTRO  ELIGIBLE RESP  ADDRESS  OCCUPANCY  RI COUNT  RI VERIFY ADDRESS | REFUSAL REASON  STRATEGIES  CASE NOTES  type of proxy  LANGUAGE BARRIER | 250 |
| [APPOINTMENT TYPE](#APPOINTMENTTYPE) | nrfudo | RESULT OF MeSSaGe | APPOINTMENT PHONE  APPOINTMENT DATE | 252 |
| [APPOINTMENT PHONE](#APPOINTMENTPHONE) | nrfudo | APPOINTMENT TYPE | APPOINTMENT DATE | 253 |
| [APPOINTMENT DATE](#APPOINTMENTDATE) | nrfudo | APPOINTMENT TYPE  APPOINTMENT PHONE | APPOINTMENT TIME | 254 |
| [APPOINTMENT TIME](#APPOINTMENTTIME) | nrfudo | APPOINTMENT DATE | GOOD BYE | 255 |
| [Language Barrier](#LANGUAGEBARRIER) | nrfudo | NO COMPLETE | LANGUAGE BARRIER RESP | 256 |
| [LANGUAGE BARRIER RESP](#LANGUAGEBARRIERRESP) | nrfudo | Language Barrier | Strategies  CASE NOTES  Type of proxy | 257 |
| [Refusal Reason](#REFUSALREASON) | nrfudo | NO COMPLETE | Strategies  CASE NOTES  type of proxy | 258 |
| [Personal Non-contact](#PERSONALNONCONTACT) | nrfudo | INTRO | Strategies  CASE NOTES | 260 |
| [Proxy Name](#PROXYNAME) | nrfudo | REVIEW  SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS  VACANT DESCRIPTION  RESP LOCATION | PROXY PHONE | 261 |
| [PROXY PHONE](#PROXYPHONE) | nrfudo | Proxy Name | PROXY ADDRESS | 262 |
| [PROXY ADDRESS](#PROXYADDRESS) | DSSD | PROXY PHONE | TYPE OF PROXY | 264 |
| [TYPE OF PROXY](#TYPEOFPROXY) | nrfudo | PROXY ADDRESS  INTRO PROXY  STRATEGIES  NO COMPLETE  LANGUAGE BARRIER RESP  REFUSAL REASON  GOODBYE | BEST TIME  CASE NOTES | 268 |
| [Best Time](#BESTTIME) | nrfudo | TYPE OF PROXY  Review | GOOD BYE | 269 |
| [GOOD BYE](#GOODBYE) | nrfudo | VERIFY DIALED NUMBER  KNOW ADDRESS  Best Time  APPOINTMENT TIME  WHO  RI COUNT | Interpreter  Strategies  CASE NOTES | 62 |
| [INTERPRETER](#INTERPRETER) | nrfudo | GOOD BYE | ID INTERPRETER  Language | 271 |
| [ID INTERPRETER](#IDINTERPRETER) | nrfudo | INTERPRETER | Language | 272 |
| [Language](#LANGUAGE) | nrfudo | INTERPRETER  ID INTERPRETER | CASE NOTES | 273 |
| [UNABLE TO ATTEMPT](#UNABLETOATTEMPT) | nrfudo | RESP LOCATION | STRATEGIES  CASE NOTES | 274 |
| [Strategies](#STRATEGIES) | nrfudo | No COMPLETE  Language Barrier  Refusal Reason  Personal Non-contact  GOOD BYE  UNABLE TO ATTEMPT | Type of Proxy  CASE NOTES | 276 |
| [CASE NOTES](#CASENOTES) | nrfudo | RESULT OF MeSSaGe  DISTANCE  DIAL OUTCOME  type of proxy  LANGUAGE BARRIER RESP  REFUSAL REASON  PERSONAL NON-CONTACT  ATTEMPT TYPE  STRATEGIES  UNABLE TO ATTEMPT | END | 278 |
| [VARIABLES SET AFTER CASE NOTES](#VARIABLESSETAFTERCASENOTES) | nrfudo | n/a | n/a | 281 |
| [PROXY ATTEMPT](#PROXYATTEMPT) |  | [CASE NOTES](#CASENOTES) | [INTRO PROXY](#INTROPROXY)  [NUMBER CALLED](#NUMBERCALLED)  [CASE NOTES](#CASENOTES) | 284 |

Question Wording choice logic:

These are the variables and logic used to correctly choose what wording should be used for that screen for any given interview. The logic below correctly chooses between the question wording of an “In person housing unit respondent”, “Telephone housing unit respondent”, “In person proxy respondent”, and “Telephone proxy respondent”.

* If ATTACTUAL=PV then the “In Person” question wording should be displayed for any screens following the ATTEMPT TYPE screen with alternate question wording indicated in the Questionnaire Content Document.
* If ATTACTUAL=T then the “Telephone” question wording should be displayed for any screens following the ATTEMPT TYPE screen with alternate question wording indicated in the Questionnaire Content Document.
* If RESP\_TYPE=HH then the “Housing Unit Respondent” question wording should be displayed for any screens following the ADDRESS screen with alternate question wording indicated in the Questionnaire Content Document.
* If RESP\_TYPE=proxy, then the “Proxy Respondent” question wording should be displayed for any screens following the ADDRESS screen with alternate question wording indicated in the Questionnaire Content Document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | TERMS OF USE |
| Previous screen(s) |  |
| Screen wording | Terms of Use\*\*WARNING\*\*WARNING\*\*WARNING\*\*This is a Census Bureau computer system. Census Bureau computer systems are provided for the processing of official U.S. Government information only. All data contained within Census Bureau computer systems is owned by the Census Bureau and may be monitored intercepted recorded read copied or captured in any manner and disclosed in any manner by authorized personnel. THERE IS NO RIGHT OF PRIVACY IN THIS SYSTEM. System personnel may disclose any potential evidence of crime found on Census Bureau computer systems to appropriate authorities. USE OF THIS SYSTEM BY ANY USER AUTHORIZED OR UNAUTHORIZED CONSTITUTES CONSENT TO THIS MONITORING INTERCEPTION RECRODING READING COPYING CAPTURING and DISCLOSURE OF COMPUTER ACTIVITY. Use of this computer without authorization or for unauthorized purposes is a violation or federal law and punishable by fines or imprisonment (Public Law 99-474).\*\*WARNING\*\*WARNING\*\*WARNING\*\* |
| Response options | Accept |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | [Login Screen](#LOGINSCREEN) |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | LOGIN SCREEN |
| Previous screen(s) | [Terms of Use](#TERMSOFUSE) |
| Screen wording | COMPASS |
| Response options | User Name<text entry field>Password<text entry field>Confirm password (if enrolling)<text entry field>Login (if logging in)Enroll (if enrolling) |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If user from RTOCS, go to [Active Caselist](#ACTIVECASELIST) |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | If logging in, “Enroll” button is located in top-left of screenIf enrolling, “Login” button is located in top-left of screenApp version number is located in the top-right of the screen |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | HOME |
| Previous screen(s) | [Login screen](#LOGINSCREEN) |
| Screen wording | Last Sync: <last successful sync date and time> |
| Response options | CaselistTime & ExpenseWork Availability |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Caselist selected, go to [Active Caselist](#ACTIVECASELIST)If Time & Expense is selected, go to [History](#HISTORY)If Work Availability, go to [Work Availability](#WORKAVAILABILITY) |
| Data needed | Last successful sync |
| Help text | ! – Indicates there are incomplete or non-transmitted Time & Expense records or Work Availability data. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | If any Time & Expense records or Work availability records are not successfully synced, an exclamation point will appear to the left of each button respectively |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-81, 16-115, 16-155 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | HISTORY |
| Previous screen(s) | [Home](#DASHBOARD)=Time & ExpenseUpper-left menu=Time & Expense |
| Screen wording |  |
| Response options | New + (in upper-left)<list of each Time & Expense record> |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If New, go to [Date & Time](#DATEANDTIME)If a previous record is selected, go to [Summary](#SUMMARY) |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | Status:*Not attested* – Record has not been attested*Not transmitted* – Record has not been successfully transmitted*Transmitted-Pending* – Record has been transmitted and is awaiting acceptance or rejection from LSO*Accepted* – Record has been accepted by the LSO*Rejected* – Record has been rejected by the LSO*Resubmitted* – Record was rejected by the LSO and a new record was created with corrected information |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | Each record is displayed with the following information:DateStatusNot AttestedNot TransmittedTransmitted - PendingApprovedRejectedResubmittedHoursMiles |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-81, 16-155 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DATE AND TIME |
| Previous screen(s) | [History](#HISTORY)=New |
| Screen wording |  |
| Response options | Select Date<input field that brings up a calendar view>Work Type<input field that brings up a wheel>Start Time<input field that brings up a wheel>End Time<input field that brings up a wheel>Add<any time intervals added with start, end, work type, and total hours> |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | [Mileage](#MILEAGE) |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | For each time interval that you worked for the day, enter your begin time and end time and select Add.All added time intervals are listed and you can delete a time interval by selecting the “—” icon. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If the user attempts to add an time interval that overlaps with any intervals already added, then display:“You cannot add an overlapping time window.”If the user attempt to add more than 8 hours of non-overtime (Regular and Training), then display:“You cannot add more than 8 non-overtime (Regular and Training) hours.” |
| Special instructions | Calendar, work type, start time, and end time views have buttons labeled “Set” and “Cancel”Work Type wheel includes values for:Regular, Overtime, Training, Training OvertimeStart and End Time wheels are in increments of 15 minutesUser must select “Add” once a start and end time are selected to add the time interval to the recordUser can add up to 5 time intervalsEach added time interval has a “-“ button than will delete it from the recordOnce one time window is added, the date is read only. |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-155 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | MILEAGE |
| Previous screen(s) | [Date and Time](#DATEANDTIME) |
| Screen wording | Do you have any additional expenses? |
| Response options | Total Miles Driven<textbox>YesNo |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Yes or (Yes/No not selected), go to [Expenses](#EXPENSES)If No, go to [Summary](#SUMMARY) |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | Enter the total number of miles you drove while conducting official business. Do not enter tenths of a mile.Answer “Yes” if you are claiming any additional reimbursable expenses like bus fares, supplies, parking fees, etc. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no time intervals were entered on Date and Time, no mileage entered, and No is selected, then display:“No Data Has Been Entered For Submission” |
| Special instructions | Mileage input field only allows 4 digits to be entered |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-155 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | EXPENSES |
| Previous screen(s) | [Mileage](#MILEAGE)=Yes or (Yes/No not selected) |
| Screen wording |  |
| Response options | Expense Type<input field that brings up a wheel>Expense Amount(s)<textbox>Comment<textbox>Add<any expenses added with expense type, amount, comment (if filled), and picture thumbnail (if attached)> |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | [Summary](#SUMMARY) |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | Enter additional reimbursable expenses. You must enter a remark in the Comment box whenever you have an “Other” expense. Explain what the expense is, for example, Toll road, Bus fare, or Parking fees.You must include a photograph of any receipts of $5.00 or greater. Trigger the smartphone’s camera by selecting the Camera icon.After entering an expense, select Add to add it to the record.Delete expenses by selecting the “—” icon. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no time intervals were entered on Date and Time, no mileage entered, and no expenses added, then display:“No Data Has Been Entered For Submission”If Expense Type=Other and Comment is blank and user attempts to add the expense, then display:“Must enter a comment”If the user attempts to add an expense >= to $5.00 without attaching a picture, then display:“You must include a picture of your receipt” |
| Special instructions | Expense Type wheel includes values for “Telephone” and “Other”Expense Amount(s) textbox only allows numeric entries up to 999.99User must select “Add” to add the expense to the recordIf Expense Amount(s) >= 5.00, then display button to activate cameraEach added expense has a “-“ button than will delete it from the record |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-47, 16-155 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | SUMMARY |
| Previous screen(s) | [Mileage](#MILEAGE)=No[Expenses](#EXPENSES) |
| Screen wording | Date: <date selected from Date and Time>Status: <status of record>Summary Details:Work Type: <work type>Start Time: <start time>End Time: <end time>Total Hours: <total hours in time interval>Total Miles: <total miles>Expense Details:Total <sum of expense added on Expenses>Expenses:<expense type>: <expense amount>Comment: <expense comment, if added><thumbnail of photo, if attached> |
| Response options | Submission Comment:<textbox>Submit |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | [Summary](#SUMMARY) |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | If necessary, enter any remarks you would like to include with the record. For example, “Forgot to include parking receipt for yesterday’s work.”Select Submit when your information is correct. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | Submission Comment and Submit are only displayed if the user has not yet attested the record.Statuses:Not TransmittedNot AttestedNot SyncedAwaiting StatusApprovedRejectedResubmittedIf multiple time intervals added, each interval will be displayed with Work Type, Start Time, End Time, and Total Hours.If multiple expenses added, each expense will be displayed with expense type, comment (if added), and thumbnail (if attached) |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-155 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ATTEST |
| Previous screen(s) | [Summary](#SUMMARY) |
| Screen wording | Under penalty of fine and/or imprisonment, I attest that the information on this form is true and correct to the best of my knowledge. |
| Response options | I Agree To The Terms Above (checkbox)Attest |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | [History](#HISTORY) |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | Once user checks the “I Agree” box, the “Attest” button becomes selectableWhen user selects “Attest”, attempts to automatically sync data |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | WORK AVAILABILITY |
| Previous screen(s) | Home=Work Availability |
| Screen wording |  |
| Response options | <Day and date>Total Available: <total hours><From time> - <Until time><Day and date>Total Available: <total hours><From time> - <Until time><Day and date>Total Available: <total hours><From time> - <Until time><Day and date>Total Available: <total hours><From time> - <Until time><Day and date>Total Available: <total hours><From time> - <Until time> |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | [Availability](#AVAILABILITY) |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | Select a day to enter your work availability. You will not be able to sync the work availability information if any of the 5 days are not completed.! - Indicates incomplete work availability data. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | Date, hours, and times are displayed for the next 5 days from the current dateIf no data has been entered for a specific date, a exclamation mark (!) will display to the left of the recordIf no begin and end time has been entered for a specific date, “Please enter time available” will be displayed instead of the total hours and timesIf “Not Available” is selected for a specific date, “Not Available” will be displayed instead of the total hours and timesA status will be displayed on the screen below the 5 days. Status are:Please complete each day. (if data not entered for all 5 days)Data needs to be synced (Work Availability data has not successfully been synced)Data successfully synced (all Work Availability data has been successfully syned) |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-81, 16-155 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | AVAILABILITY |
| Previous screen(s) | [Work Availability](#WORKAVAILABILITY) |
| Screen wording | <Day and date> |
| Response options | From <input field that brings up wheel>Until <input field that brings up wheel>Total Hours Available <input field that brings up wheel>Not Available (checkbox)Save and Return |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If not last of 5 days, go to [Availability](#AVAILABILITY) for the next date.If last of 5 days or Save and Return, go to [Work Availability](#WORKAVAILABILITY). |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | Enter the begin time and end time of your work availability for the selected day, along with the total number of hours available during that time using the decimal system:15 min = .25 30 min = .50 45 min = .75Examples:  4 hours and 15 minutes is represented as 4.25 8 hours and 00 minutes is represented as 8.00Select “Save and Return” to save your work available hours and to return to the Work Availability screen.If you are not available to work a day, select the “Not Available” box. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | From, until, and total hours available views have buttons labeled “Set” and “Cancel”From and Until wheels are in increments of 15 minutesTotal Hours Available is read-only until From and Until are enteredTotal Hours Available wheel is in increments of .25User cannot enter more hours in Total Hours Available than exist in the time interval between From and Until times entered |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-155 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ACTIVE CASELIST |
| Previous screen(s) | [Login screen](#LOGINSCREEN) (if Treatment 1)[Home](#DASHBOARD)=Caselist |
| Screen wording | <CASE ID> <operation><House # and Street Address (if available) or Location description><City> <State> <ZIP> |
| Response options |  |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | [Case Management](#CASEMANAGEMENT) |
| Data needed | Case IDNRFU.RIAddress InformationATTHOWNEXTTREATMENTPROXYELIGIBLE |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | If NRFU.RI=0, “NRFU” is displayed for operation. If NRFU.RI=1, “NRFU RI” is displayed for operation.Icons displayed with each case:STATUSCODE (if Treatment=1)NA (not attempted)A (attempted)ATTHOWNEXT (if Treatment=4)PX (proxy)Clock (if Treatment=1; indicates appointment scheduled)For Treatment=1, only cases with STATUSCODE=NA or A appear on [Active Caselist](#ACTIVECASELIST).For Treatment=4, only the assignments for the current day that have not been attempted that day or unexpired proxy eligible cases appear on the [Active Caselist](#ACTIVECASELIST) |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-81, 16-126 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | INACTIVE CASELIST |
| Previous screen(s) | Upper-left menu in caselist=[Inactive Caselist](#INACTIVECASELIST) |
| Screen wording | <CASE ID> <operation><House # and Street Address (if available) or Location description><City> <State> <ZIP> |
| Response options |  |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | [Case Management](#CASEMANAGEMENT) |
| Data needed | Case IDNRFU.RIAddress InformationSTATUSCODEATTHOWNEXTTREATMENTPROXYELIGIBLE |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | If NRFU.RI=0, “NRFU” is displayed for operation. If NRFU.RI=1, “NRFU RI” is displayed for operation.Icons displayed with each case:STATUSCODEA (attempted) (Treatment=4 only)C (complete)CS (self-response) (Treatment=1 only)LH (language or hearing barrier)RF (refusal)NO (non-interview other)R (reassignedCO (case closeout)ATTHOWNEXT (if Treatment=4)PX (proxy)For Treatment=1, all cases with STATUSCODE≠(NA or A) appear on [Inactive Caselist](#INACTIVECASELIST).For Treatment=4, only the assignments for the current day that have been attempted that day that are not proxy eligible or expired proxy eligible cases appear on the [Active Caselist](#ACTIVECASELIST) |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-86, 16-126 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CASE MANAGEMENT |
| Previous screen(s) | [Active Caselist](#ACTIVECASELIST)[Inactive Caselist](#INACTIVECASELIST) |
| Screen wording | <CASE ID> <operation><Address Information><City> <State> <ZIP> |
| Response options | Pencil and Paper icon (if Active case)Contact HistoryPhone Numbers (if Treatment=1)Address DetailsAppointment Details (if Treatment=1)Case Notes |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Pencil and Paper icon, go to [ATTEMPT TYPE.](#ATTEMPTTYPE)If Contact History, go to [Contact History](#CONTACTHISTORY).If Phone Numbers, go to [Phone Numbers.](#PHONENUMBERS)If Address Details, go to [Address Details](#ADDRESSDETAILS).If Appointment Details, go to [Appointment Details](#APPOINTMENTDETAILS).If Case Notes, go to [Case Notes](#CASENOTES). |
| Data needed | Case IDNRFU.RIAddress InformationSTATUSCODEATTHOWNEXTContact HistoryPhone numbersAppointment informationCase notes |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | If NRFU.RI=0, “NRFU” is displayed for operation. If NRFU.RI=1, “NRFU RI” is displayed for operation.Icons displayed with each case:STATUSCODENA (not attempted)A (attempted)C (complete)CS (self-response) (Treatment=1 only)LH (language or hearing barrier)RF (refusal)NO (non-interview other)R (reassignedCO (case closeout)ATTHOWNEXT (if Treatment=4)PX (proxy)If case has previous contact records, a star icon is displayed next to the [Contact History](#CONTACTHISTORY) button.If case has phone numbers, a phone icon is displayed next to the [Phone Numbers](#PHONENUMBERS) button.Next to the [Case Notes](#CASENOTES) button, an icon indicating the number of case notes is displayed, as well as a black-flag icon if any note is flagged as important. |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-86, 16-126 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CONTACT HISTORY |
| Previous screen(s) | [Case Management](#CASEMANAGEMENT)=Contact History |
| Screen wording | You have made X contact attempts. (*if Treatment=1)*<Weekday, date, and time of contact record>ATTACTUAL iconRESP\_TYPE icon<SUBOUTCOME w/ description> |
| Response options |  |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Pencil and Paper icon (if Active case), go to [ATTEMPT TYPE](#ATTEMPTTYPE).If Back, go to [Case Management.](#CASEMANAGEMENT) |
| Data needed | Contact history |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | ATTACTUALPV (personal visit)T (telephone) (Treatment=1 only)RESP\_TYPEHH (household)PX (proxy) |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | PHONE NUMBERS |
| Previous screen(s) | Case Management=[Phone Numbers](#PHONENUMBERS) |
| Screen wording | If case has phone number associated:There are phone numbers associated with this case.If case has no phone numbers associated:There are no phone number associated with this case. |
| Response options |  |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Pencil and Paper icon (if Active case), go to [ATTEMPT TYPE](#ATTEMPTTYPE).If Back, go to [Case Management.](#CASEMANAGEMENT) |
| Data needed | Phone numbers |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | Screen for Treatment 1 only |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ADDRESS DETAILS |
| Previous screen(s) | Case Management=[Address Details](#ADDRESSDETAILS) |
| Screen wording | <Case ID><Address Information><City> <State> <ZIP>STATE: <state code>COUNTY: <county code>BLOCK: <block code>TRACT: <tract code> |
| Response options |  |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Pencil and Paper icon (if Active case), go to [ATTEMPT TYPE](#ATTEMPTTYPE).If Back, go to [Case Management.](#CASEMANAGEMENT) |
| Data needed | Address information |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions |  |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-86 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | APPOINTMENT DETAILS |
| Previous screen(s) | Case Management=[Appointment Details](#APPOINTMENTDETAILS) |
| Screen wording | Appointment Time<weekday, date, and time of appointment>Appointment Details<APPOINTMENT TYPE> |
| Response options |  |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Pencil and Paper icon (if Active case), go to [ATTEMPT TYPE](#ATTEMPTTYPE).If Back, go to [Case Management](#CASEMANAGEMENT). |
| Data needed | Appointment information |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | Screen for Treatment 1 onlyAPPOINTMENT TYPEPV (personal visit)T (telephone) |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CASE NOTES |
| Previous screen(s) | Case Management=[Case Notes](#CASENOTES) |
| Screen wording | <textbox>Add<list of existing case notes> |
| Response options |  |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Pencil and Paper icon (if Active case), go to [ATTEMPT TYPE](#ATTEMPTTYPE).If Back, go to [Case Management.](#CASEMANAGEMENT) |
| Data needed | Case notes |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | Flag icon with textbox toggles between white and black (important)User must select “Add” after entering a note in the field to have the note added to the case.Added case notes have the following info displayed:User IDDate and timeNote |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ATTEMPT TYPE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | Case Management=Pencil and Paper icon |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | If NRFU:  *Describe this contact attempt for <INSERT>.*  If RI:  *Describe this contact attempt for <<PARTIAL RESPONDENT ADDRESS>.* |
| Response options | If NRFU:  (Radio buttons)   * Personal Visit * Outbound call attempt (if Treatment 1) * Inbound call received (if Treatment 1) * Message Received (if Treatment 1) * Cancel Attempt   If RI:  (Radio buttons)   * Personal Visit * Cancel attempt |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If NRFU:  If ATTEMPT TYPE=Personal visit, go to RESP LOCATION.  If ATTEMPT TYPE=Outbound call attempt, go to RESP LOCATION.  If ATTEMPT TYPE=Inbound call received, go to RESP LOCATION.  If ATTEMPT TYPE=Message received, go to DATE OF CONTACT.  Else (If ATTEMPT TYPE=Cancel Attempt), go to CASE NOTES.  If RI:  If ATTEMPT TYPE=Personal visit, go to RESP LOCATION.  Else (If ATTEMPT TYPE=Cancel attempt), go to CASE NOTES. |
| Data needed | Full Census Address.  PARTIAL RESPONDENT ADDRESS |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | If NRFU:  Fill <INSERT> with known address.  Fill priority: City Style address; if none then fill with Non-city style address; if none then fill with physical description.  If "Personal visit", then set ATTACTUAL=PV.  If "Outbound call", "Inbound call", or "Message received", then set ATTACTUAL=T.  When swiping to the next screen, DATEOFCONTACT is set, which is a UTC timestamp of the current time.  If RI:  Create PARTIAL RESPONDENT ADDRESS from the input variable RESPONDENT ADDRESS. Regardless of whether RESPONDENT ADDRESS contains a city style or non-city style address, will with the part of the string that comes before the city and state designations.  *Fill priority: City Style address; if none then fill with Non-city style address; if none then fill with physical description.*  If "Personal visit", then set ATTACTUAL=PV.  When swiping to the next screen, DATEOFCONTACT is set, which is a UTC timestamp of the current time. |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-86, 16-139, 16-R141 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RESP LOCATION |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ATTEMPT TYPE=Personal Visit or Outbound call attempt or Inbound call attempt |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | IF NRFU:  *Are you attempting to contact <PARTIALADDRESS> or a proxy?*  *Select ‘Unable to Attempt Address’ if an attempt at this address is impossible or does not make sense.*  IF RI:  *Are you attempting to reinterview <RESPONDENT NAME> at <PARTIAL RESPONDENT ADDRESS>?* |
| Response options | If NRFU:   * Attempting Address * Attempting proxy Address * Unable to Attempt Address   IF RI:   * Attempting Address * Unable to attempt |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If NRFU and:  If RESP LOCATION=Unable to Attempt Address, go to UNABLE TO ATTEMPT  If ATTEMPT TYPE= personal visit and RESP LOCATION=attempting census address then do:  If distance between mapspot and production GPS coordinates >  MAXDISTANCE then go to DISTANCE. (Note: Per 10/30 NRFU-DO, MAXDISTANCE is being set to 5000)  Else if ATTEMPT TYPE= personal visit and RESP LOCATION=attempting proxy address, go to INTRO PROXY.  Else if ATTEMPT TYPE=Outbound call attempt, go to NUMBER CALLED  Else if ATTEMPT TYPE=Inbound call received and RESP LOCATION=Attempting census address, go to INTRO PHONE.  Else if ATTEMPT TYPE=Inbound call received and RESP LOCATION=Attempting proxy address, go to INTRO PROXY  Else go to [INTRO](#INTRO)  If RI and:  If ATTEMPT TYPE= personal visit and RESP LOCATION=attempting address then do:  If distance between mapspot and production GPS coordinates >  MAXDISTANCE then go to DISTANCE. (Note: Per 10/30 NRFU-DO, MAXDISTANCE is being set to 5000)    If Attempting address,, go to RI INTRO  If Unable to Attempt, go to SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS |
| Data needed | * Census address * MAXDISTANCE * ATTEMPT TYPE * RESPONDENT ADDRESS * RESPONDENT NAME |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | IF NRFU:  The “Attempting proxy” option should only display when the attempt is proxy eligible (PROXYELIGIBLE=1).  For each contact attempt, instrument attempts to collect a GPS coordinate when a response is selected. Each time a response option is selected, keep latest GPS coordinate collected for that attempt.  If RESP LOCATION=Attempting address, then RESP\_TYPE=HH. (RESP TYPE is overwritten on ADDRESS if proxy at the address. See ADDRESS Special instructions)  If RESP LOCATION=Attempting proxy, then RESP\_TYPE=proxy.  If able to collect GPS coordinate, measure and store distance between mapspot and Production GPS coordinate.   * + If distance is greater than MAXDISTANCE, set a flag indicating long distance.   If unable to collect GPS coordinate during all attempts, set a flag indicating no GPS. |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84, 16-138, 16-R142 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DATE OF CONTACT |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ATTEMPT TYPE=Message received |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | Date wheel for Month and Day |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | TIME OF CONTACT. |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If date selected is a future date, “You cannot enter a future date.” |
| Special instructions |  |
| DK/REF options | Not available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *Enter the month and day of the contact attempt.* |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | TIME OF CONTACT |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | DATE OF CONTACT |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | Wheel to capture Hours, Minutes and AM/PM |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | RESULT OF MESSAGE.. |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit |  |
| Special instructions | If today’s date is selected on [DATE OF CONTACT](#DATEOFCONTACT) and time selected is a future time, “You cannot enter a future time.” |
| DK/REF options | Not available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *Enter the time when you made the contact attempt* |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number |  |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RESULT OF MESSAGE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | TIME OF CONTACT |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Requests appointment; specifies date and time * All other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If RESULT OF MESSAGE=Requests appointment, go to APPOINTMENT TYPE.  If RESULT OF MESSAGE =All other, go to CASE NOTES. |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *Result of voice or text message received:* |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DISTANCE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RESP LOCATION (If ATTEMPT TYPE= Personal visit, RESP LOCATION=Attempting census address, and distance between mapspot and GPS coordinate > MAXDISTANCE). |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *You may be too far from < PARTIALADDRESS>. Continue interview?* |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Yes, go to INTRO.  If No, go to CASE NOTES. |
| Data needed | partial Census Address. |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | NUMBER CALLED |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RESP LOCATION (if ATTEMPT TYPE=Outbound call attempt).  PROXY ATTEMPT=Yes, by telephone  DIAL OUTCOME (and there are additional phone numbers that have yet to be dialed and that do not contradict with the RESP LOCATION response). |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | Radio buttons:   * <options for each phone number where PHONEASSOC=HH if RESP\_TYPE=HH or each phone number where PHONEASSOC=proxy if RESP\_TYPE=proxy)> * Other   Note: If “Other” is selected, then display a field to enter a new number with the following response options.  Radio buttons:  Household  Proxy |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Go to DIAL OUTCOME. |
| Data needed | Phone numbers |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | When RESP LOCATION=Attempting address and the enumerator selects proxy for an added phone number, the system displays the following warning message: “You indicated that you were attempting the address but are now entering a proxy phone number. Please be sure that this is correct.”  When RESP LOCATION=Attempting proxy and the enumerator selects household for an added phone number, the system displays the following warning message: “You indicated that you were attempting a proxy but are now entering a household phone number. Please be sure that this is correct.” |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse or if “Other” is selected without 10-digits entered in the number field, “Please select an answer to this question.”  If 10-digits are entered in the number field, but no association is selected for that number, then “Please provide a phone number and its association.” |
| Special instructions | Next to each number should be a visual indicator as to the previous outcome of that phone number (if there is one), “thumbs up” icon for a good number and and ”thumbs down” iconfor a bad one.  There should be a visual indicator for each number as to whether that number has already been attempted during the bundled contact.  If PROXY ATTEMPT=Yes, by telephone, radio buttons should not display. RESP\_TYPE should already be set to proxy and PHONEASSOC set to proxy.  Variables:  For each telephone number added, if an error message is displayed, a flag should be set indicating the message was displayed (true/false):  CONTRADICTPHONE=true if “You indicated that you were attempting theaddress but are now entering a proxy phone number. Please be sure that this is correct.” or “You indicated that you were attempting a proxy but are now entering a household phone number. Please be sure that this is correct.” is triggered and displayed.  Else/default CONTRADICTPHONE=false.  Prevent adding duplicate phone numbers:  When a user adds a new phone number with PHONEASSOC=HH and swipes to the next screen, if that same phone number with PHONEASSOC=HH already exists for that case, the system should not add the phone number to the case.  Conversely, when a user adds a new phone number with PHONEASSOC=Proxy and swipes to the next screen, if that same phone number with PHONEASSOC=Proxy already exists for that case, the system should not add the phone number to the case.  Update RESP\_TYPE variable:  If RESP\_TYPE=Proxy but the enumerator enters a new phone number and associates it with a household (PHONEASSOC=HH), then set RESP\_TYPE=HH.  If RESP LOCATION=Attempting address, but the enumerator enters a new phone number and associates it with a proxy (PHONEASSOC=Proxy), then set RESP\_TYPE=Proxy. |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *What number are you attempting to call?* |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84, 16-153 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DIAL OUTCOME |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | NUMBER CALLED |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Someone Answers * Ring no answer * Answering machine/service – Message left * Answering machine/service – No message left * New number from recording * Normal busy/circuits busy * Fast or WATTS/FTS busy * Fax machine reached, no message sent * Number could not be completed as dialed * No signal or funny signal * Number not in service * Number changed, no new number given * Bad connection * Temporarily not in service * TDD or TTY reached * Number not dialed/Number misdialed * Other noncontact   If Other noncontact selected, display a write-in field with the label *Specify.* |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Someone Answers, go to VERIFY DIALED NUMBER.  If Answering machine/service – Message left, go to CASE NOTES.  Else, if there are additional phone numbers associated with the case where PHONEASSOC and RESP\_TYPE are equal, go to NUMBER CALLED.  Else, go to CASE NOTES. |
| Data needed | Phone number from NUMBER CALLED. |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.”  If “Other noncontact” is selected and the text box is left blank, display “Please specify the noncontact reason.” |
| Special instructions | Write in fields should be 200 characters in length.  If Answering machine/service – Message Left is selected and RESP\_TYPE=HH, then display the voicemail script: “Hello, my name is *(your name)* and I'm calling from the US Census Bureau.  At your earliest convenience, please return my call at *(your Census provided phone number)* and refer to case ID number <fill with CASEID formatted as XXXXX-XXXX-XXXXX>.  Thank you for your time.”  If Answering machine/service – Message Left is selected and RESP\_TYPE=proxy, then display the voicemail script: “Hello, my name is *(your name)* and I'm calling from the US Census Bureau.  I have a few questions for you about an address in your area.  At your earliest convenience, please return my call at *(your Census provided phone number)* and refer to case ID number <fill with CASEID formatted as XXXXX-XXXX-XXXXX>.  Thank you for your time.”  No backwards swiping notification message:  If an enumerator tries to swipe backwards (or select previous) on this screen, then display the following message: “Please provide a dial outcome for the phone number. You cannot go backwards to change the phone number but may do so on the next screen.”  If DIAL OUTCOME=Someone Answers, set PHONECAT=G for the phone number selected on [NUMBER CALLED](#NUMBERCALLED).    If DIAL OUTCOME=(Ring no answer, Answering machine/service – Message left, Answering machine/service – No message left, New number from recording, Normal busy/circuits busy, Fast or WATTS/FTS busy, Fax machine reached, no message sent, No signal or funny signal, Bad connection, Temporarily not in service, TDD or TYY reached, Other noncontact), set PHONECAT=I for the phone number selected on [NUMBER CALLED.](#NUMBERCALLED)    If DIAL OUTCOME=(Number could not be completed as dialed, Number not in service, Number changed, no new number given), set PHONECAT=B for the phone number selected on [NUMBER CALLED.](#NUMBERCALLED) |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *What was the result of placing the call to <phone number selected from NUMBER CALLED>?* |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number |  |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | VERIFY DIALED NUMBER |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | DIAL OUTCOME**=**Someone Answers |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Yes and ATTEMPT TYPE=Outbound Call Attempt and RESP\_TYPE =proxy, go to INTRO PROXY.  Else, if Yes go to INTRO PHONE.  If No, DK, REF go to GOOD BYE. |
| Data needed | Phone number selected in NUMBER CALLED |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | Hello. My name is *(your name)* and I am from the U.S. Census Bureau. Have I reached <*insert phone number selected from NUMBER CALLED>*? |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | INTRO PHONE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RESP LOCATION=Attempting census Address (if ATTEMPT TYPE=Inbound call)  OR  VERIFY DIALED NUMBER=Yes (if RESP LOCATION=Attempting Address) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No * Unable to interview |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Yes, go to ELIGIBLE RESP.  If No, go to KNOW ADDRESS  If Unable to interview, DK, or REF, go to EXIT POP-STATUS. |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | Setting the PHONECAT variable.  For the phone number selected on NUMBER CALLED:  If INTRO PHONE=Yes then PHONECAT=G.  If INTRO PHONE=No, Unable to interview, DK, or REF then PHONECAT=B. |
| DK/REF | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | IF OUTBOUND CALL DISPLAY:  I am calling about a very important survey.  This survey is authorized by Title 13 of the United States Code and your response is required by law. Our approval number from the Office of Management and Budget is 0607-0981. All of the information you provide will remain confidential. The interview will take about 10 minutes.  Do you currently or have you ever lived at <partial address>?  IF INBOUND CALL DISPLAY:Thank you for returning my call. My name is*(your name)*from the U.S. Census Bureau. I contacted your household concerning a very important survey.  This survey is authorized by Title 13 of the United States Code and your response is required by law. Our approval number from the Office of Management and Budget is 0607-0981. All of the information you provide will remain confidential. The interview will take about 10 minutes.  Do you currently or have you ever lived at <partial address>? |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-84, 16-154 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | KNOW ADDRESS |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | INTRO= No, not correct address |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Do you know where *<*FULLCENSUSADDRESS*>* is? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No * Address not a housing unit   If “Yes” then display a 200 character text box with the label Specify. |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | • Yes, go to GOOD BYE  • No, go to GOOD BYE  • Address not a housing unit, go to SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS  DK|REF, go to GOOD BYE |
| Data needed | Census Address |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.”  If “Yes” is selected on no characters entered in the Specify textbox, then display:  “Please specify how the address is known.” |
| Special instructions | If Yes, then a case note is automatically generated and filled with the write-in value. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-84, 16-149 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | INTRO |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ATTEMPT TYPE=Personal visit (and RESP LOCATION=Attempting Census address and distance between mapspot and Production GPS coordinate is not greater than MAXDISTANCE).  DISTANCE= Yes |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Hello, I’m(your name) from the U.S. Census Bureau. *(Show ID)*.  I’m here to complete a Census questionnaire for <PARTIALADDRESS>. The interview should take about 10 minutes.  *(Hand respondent Information Sheet and point to Confidentiality Notice.)*  This notice explains that your answers are confidential. Is this <PARTIALADDRESS>? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes, correct address * No, not correct address * No one answers * Contact made, unable to interview |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Yes, correct address,go to ELIGIBLE RESP  If No, not correct address go to KNOW ADDRESS.  If No one answers, go to PERSONAL NON-CONTACT.  -If Contact made, unable to interview, go to EXIT POP-STATUS.  If DK/REF, go to [EXIT POP-STATUS](#EXITPOPSTATUS). |
| Data needed | -Address of Case |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | Set RESP TYPE=proxy if INTRO=No, not correct address. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-84, 16-137 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RI VERIFY ADDRESS |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RI INTRO = Does not know respondent/respondent does not exist |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Is this <RESPONDENT ADDRESS>? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Yes, go to RI CONTACT RESP  If No, go to KNOW ADDRESS.  If REF, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | RESPONDENT ADDRESS |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions |  |
| DK/REF options | “Refused” should be available. “Don’t know” should not be available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-R145 |
| Future Suggested Changes | make reinterview question wording conditional to accommodate outbound telephone calls. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ELIGIBLE RESP |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | INTRO = Yes, correct address |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | May I speak with someone at least 15 years old who lives here and knows about the people in the household? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes, eligible respondent available * No, unable to conduct interview |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Yes, eligible respondent available,go to ADDRESS.  If No, unable to conduct interview, go to NO COMPLETE.  If DK/REF, go to EXIT POP-STATUS. |
| Data needed | Address of Case |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions |  |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-136 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **RI COUNT** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RI CONTACT RESP = Yes |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Please refer to the section of the Information Sheet I gave you labeled “WHO TO COUNT ON APRIL 1st.” Based on these examples, how many people were living or staying in <PARTIAL CENSUS ADDRESS> on <CENSUS DAY>?  *Select the number of people using the number wheel, or select the status of the unit.*  *Number of people:*  <number wheel>  *OR*  *Unit status:*  <status wheel> |
| Response options | Population number wheel: starts with 1 and goes to 49.  (status wheel)   * Occupied * Vacant * Not a housing unit |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Occupancy wheel=Vacant, go to VACANT DESCRIPTION.  If Occupancy wheel=Not a Housing unit, go to SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS. If the occupancy wheel = DK, then go to GOODBYE. If the occupancy wheel = Ref, then go to NO COMPLETE.  If Occupancy wheel= Occupied and pop wheel=1-49 (not DK or Ref), go to PEOPLE. If the occupancy wheel = Occupied and pop wheel = DK or Ref, then go to GOODBYE. |
| Data needed | PARTIAL CENSUS ADDRESS (not the same as the NRFU RI assignment address)  RESP\_TYPE |
| Help text | We need to count people where they live and sleep most of the time. Enter the number of people that were living or staying at the address on April 1, 2016.  If the number of people is unknown, or the unit is unoccupied, select the other status that is most applicable.  **What is a Housing Unit? -** A housing unit may be a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms or a single room that can be occupied as separate living quarters (which have separate and direct access from outside the building or through a common hall). Boats, recreational vehicles (RVs), vans, tents, railroad cars, and the like are included only if they are occupied as someone's current place of residence. Excluded from the housing inventory are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office, or quarters used for the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.  **Occupied -** A housing unit is classified as occupied if it is the usual place of residence of the person or group of people living in it on census day, even if the usual occupants are temporarily away on vacation or a business trip. The living quarters occupied by staff personnel within any group quarters are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria of separateness and direct access; otherwise, they are considered group quarters (not a housing unit). Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by people who consider the hotel as their usual place of residence or have no usual home elsewhere.  **Vacant -** A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it on census day. Units occupied on census day entirely by persons who have a usual home elsewhere are classified as “vacant.” Usual home elsewhere is the place where a person lives and sleeps most of the time. New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Also, vacant units are excluded from the housing inventory if they have a sign saying that they are condemned or that they will be demolished. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse (If pop wheel and status wheel are both blank): “Please select a number from the number wheel, or select the status of the unit.”  If Occupied is selected on status wheel but pop wheel is not 1-49, DK, or REF display: “Please indicate number of people.”  If DK/REF is selected on the pop wheel and the status wheel is not Occupied, Vacant, Not a housing unit, or DK/REF: “Please indicate status of the unit.” |
| Special instructions | Population wheel starts null and has a range of 1-49.  If 1-49 is selected on the pop wheel, then auto select Occupied on the status wheel.  If (Vacant, Not a housing unit, or DK/REF) is selected on the status wheel and 1-49 was already selected on the pop wheel, reset pop wheel to null. |
| DK/REF options | Available for both wheels |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-R143 |
| Future Suggested Changes | accommodate for the NRFU RI outbound calling option. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | INTRO PROXY |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RESP LOCATION=Attempting Proxy Address (and ATTEMPT TYPE=Personal Visit or Inbound call received).  VERIFY DIALED NUMBER= Yes (and ATTEMPT TYPE=Outbound call and RESP LOCATION=Attempting Proxy Address).  PROXY ATTEMPT=(Yes, by personal visit) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | (Radio Buttons)   * Yes * No, address -not a housing unit * No contact with proxy |
| Branching | If “Yes”, go to ANYONE  If “No, address not a housing unit”, go to SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS  If “No contact with proxy”, go to TYPE OF PROXY  If DK or REF, go to [EXIT POP-STATUS](#EXITPOPSTATUS) |
| Data needed | partial reference address |
| Help text | Answer “yes” if you know something about the person or people who lived at that address. For example, their names and approximate ages. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | None |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | Hello, I’m *(your name)* from the U.S. Census Bureau. *(Show ID)*.  I’m here to complete a Census questionnaire for <PARTIALADDRESS>. The interview should take about 10 minutes.  *- (Hand respondent Information Sheet and point to Confidentiality Notice.)*  This notice on the left side of the sheet explains that your answers are confidential. May I ask you some questions about <PARTIALADDRESS>? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | Inbound:  Hello, I’m *(your name)* from the U.S. Census Bureau. Thank you for returning my call. I was previously calling to complete a Census questionnaire for <PARTIALADDRESS>. This survey is authorized by Title 13 of the United States Code and your response is required by law. Our approval number from the Office of Management and Budget is 0607-0981. All of the information you provide will remain confidential. The interview will take about 10 minutes. May I ask you some questions about <PARTIALADDRESS>?  Outbound:  I’m calling to complete a Census questionnaire for <PARTIALADDRESS>. This survey is authorized by Title 13 of the United States Code and your response is required by law. Our approval number from the Office of Management and Budget is 0607-0981. All of the information you provide will remain confidential. The interview will take about 10 minutes. May I ask you some questions about <PARTIALADDRESS>? |
| User Story Number | 16-99, 16-146 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ADDRESS |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ELIGIBLE RESP = Yes, eligible respondent available |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | On <CENSUSDAY>, were you living or staying at <PARTIALADDRESS>? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Yes, go to RESP NAME.  If No, go to ANYONE.  If REF, go to [EXIT POP-STATUS](#EXITPOPSTATUS) |
| Data needed | 1. Address: Use the partial reference address (street address and apt/bldg number) from the input file. 2. CENSUS DAY |
| Help text | We need to count people where they live and sleep most of the time.  Answer “yes” if you were living or staying at the address in this question on <CENSUSDAY>.  Otherwise, answer “no.” |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If ADDRESS=Yes, then set UNIT\_STAT=occupied.  If ADDRESS = No or REF, then set unit\_stat = null  When a user selects ADDRESS= Yes, then backs up to change the answer to No or REF, then the unit\_stat variable should reset to null.  If RESP LOCATION=Attempting address and ADDRESS=Yes, then RESP\_TYPE=HH.  Else if RESP LOCATION=Attempting address and ADDRESS=No, then RESP\_TYPE=proxy and if outbound call, set PHONEASSOC=proxy for phone number selected on [NUMBER CALLED](#NUMBERCALLED),. |
| DK/REF options | Only REF is available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-89, 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RESP NAME |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ADDRESS=YES |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What is your name? |
| Response options | Name:   * First Name: 20-character text box * Middle Name: 20-character text box * Last Name: 20-character text box |
| Branching | RESP PHONE. |
| Data needed | None |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question. Including your name helps to make sure that everyone in your household is included and no one is listed twice. If you are uncomfortable providing your name, please provide a nickname or description so that you will know who each question refers to."  For name fields, if < 3 non-space characters between first and last name: “First and Last Name must have at least 3 characters total. If the respondent is uncomfortable providing name, please probe for a nickname or unique description so that you will know who each question refers to.” |
| Help text | In the spaces provided, type in the name (first, middle, and last) of the respondent.Enter the person's legal name.If the person uses Junior or Senior, enter the last name and the suffix in the Last Name field.  If the respondent is uncomfortable providing a legal name, enter a nickname or a description. |
| Special Instructions | For this person, set flag RESPONDENT to know that this person is the respondent for instrument flow.  Text entered in name fields will be upper-case |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number |  |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RESP PHONE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RESP NAME |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What is the best phone number to reach you? |
| Response options | Radio buttons:   * <options for each phone number where PHONEASSOC=HH if RESP\_TYPE=HH or each phone number where PHONEASSOC=proxy if RESP\_TYPE=proxy)> * Other   Note: If “Other” is selected, then display a field to enter a new number |
| Branching | Go to OTHERS. |
| Data needed | All phone numbers for the case where PHONEASSOC=HH |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Help text | N/A |
| Special Instructions | For a number added on this screen, PHONEASSOC should be set to HH. If the user adds a phone number and that same phone number where PHONEASSOC=HH already exists for the case, that new number should not actually be added to the case. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ANYONE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ADDRESS= No.  INTRO PROXY= Yes |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Did anyone live at <PARTIAL ADDRESS> on <CENSUSDAY>? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No * Not a housing unit |
| Branching | If Yes, go to WHO.  If Not a housing unit, go to [SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS](#SPECIFICUNITSTATUS).  If No, DK, or REF go to OCCUPANCY. |
| Help text | We need to count people where they live and sleep most of the time.  Answer "yes" if anyone was living or staying at the address on <CENSUSDAY>.  Otherwise, answer “no” or “Not a housing unit” based on its status. |
| Data needed | Address: Use the partial reference address (street address and apt/bldg number) from the input file |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If Yes, then set unit\_stat=occupied.  If No, then set unit\_stat=null.  If Not a housing unit, set unit\_stat=nothu. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | Same as in person housing unit respondent. |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | Same as in person housing unit respondent. |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-125, 16-159 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | OCCUPANCY |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ANYONE=No, DK, or REF |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | On <CENSUSDAY>, was <PARTIALADDRESS> vacant or not a housing unit? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Vacant * Not a housing unit |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Vacant, go to VACANT DESCRIPTION.  If Not a housing unit, go to SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS.  If DK or REF, go to NO COMPLETE. |
| Data needed | Census Day  Partial address |
| Help text | **Housing Unit**: A housing unit may be a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms or a single room that is occupied (or, if vacant, intended for occupancy) as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If that information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants.  Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing unit inventory. Boats, recreational vehicles (RVs), vans, tents, railroad cars, and the like are included only if they are occupied as someone's current place of residence. Vacant mobile homes are included provided they are intended for occupancy on the site where they stand. Vacant mobile homes on dealers' sales lots, at the factory, or in storage yards are excluded from the housing inventory. Also excluded from the housing inventory are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office, or quarters used for the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.  **Vacant housing unit**: A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it on census day. Units occupied on census day entirely by persons who have a usual home elsewhere (UHE) are considered to be temporarily occupied, and are classified as “vacant.” UHE is defined as the place where a person lives and sleeps most of the time. The census defines everyone as having only one usual residence.  New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Vacant units are excluded from the housing inventory if they are open to the elements, that is, the roof, walls, windows, and/or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements. Also, excluded are vacant units with a sign that they are condemned or they are to be demolished. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If OCCUPANCY=Vacant, set UNIT\_STAT=vacant and POP\_COUNT=0.  If OCCUPANCY=Not a housing unit, set UNIT\_STAT=nothu and POP\_COUNT=0.  If OCCUPANCY=DK or REF, set UNIT\_STAT=null and POP COUNT=0. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-111.1, 16-125, 16-161 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | INTRO PROXY= No address not a housing unit  OCCUPANCY= Not a housing unit  [KNOW ADDRESS](#KNOWADDRESS) = Address not a housing unit  [ANYONE](#ANYONE) = Not a housing unit |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Does not exist * Demolished/burned out * Nonresidential * Uninhabitable (open to elements, condemned, under construction) * Empty mobile home/trailer site * Other   If “Other” is selected, display a 200-character text box with the label “Specify”. |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | PROXY NAME |
| Data needed | Census Day |
| Help text | **Demolished** - Mark this category for vacant units which are to be demolished if there is positive evidence such as a sign, notice, or mark on the house or in the block, that the unit is to be demolished but on which demolition has not yet been started.  **Burned out** – if the unit is burned out and uninhabitable  **Nonresidential** – if no one lives there and this building is not used as living quarters (for example, as a business or commercial facility)  **Empty mobile home/trailer site** – if in a Mobile Home Park and the site was empty on Census Day  **Uninhabitable (open to elements, condemned, under construction** – if the housing unit is open to elements, condemned, or under construction |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If Production case and Demolished, Burned out, Does not exist, Nonresidential, Empty mobile home/tailer site, Uninhabitable or Other, set UNIT\_STAT=nothu and POP\_COUNT=0. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | *Why was <partial address> not a housing unit on <census day>?* |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-125, 16-150 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | VACANT DESCRIPTION |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS=Vacant – regular, Vacant – usual home elsewhere, DK, or REF  [OCCUPANCY](#OCCUPANCY) = Vacant |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | *(Read list if necessary)*  (Radio buttons)   * For rent * Rented, not occupied * For sale * Sold, not occupied * For seasonal, recreational, or occasional use * For migrant workers * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | PROXY NAME |
| Data needed | Census day |
| Help text | Vacant units are subdivided according to their housing market classification as follows:  **For Rent** – These are vacant units offered “for rent,” and vacant units offered either “for rent” or “for sale.”  **Rented, Not Occupied** – These are vacant units rented but not yet occupied, including units where money has been paid or agreed upon, but the renter has not yet moved in.  **For Sale Only** – These are vacant units being offered “for sale only,” including units in cooperatives and condominium projects if the individual units are offered “for sale only.” If units are offered either “for rent” or “for sale” they are included in the “for rent” classification.  **Sold, Not Occupied** – These are vacant units sold but not yet occupied, including units that have been sold recently, but the new owner has not yet moved in.  **For Seasonal, Recreational, or Occasional Use** – These are vacant units used or intended for use only in certain seasons or for weekends or other occasional use throughout the year. Seasonal units include those used for summer or winter sports or recreation, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins. Seasonal units also may include quarters for such workers as herders and loggers. Interval ownership units, sometimes called shared-ownership or time-sharing condominiums, also are included here.  **For Migrant Workers** – These include vacant units intended for occupancy by migratory workers employed in farm work during the crop season. (Work in a cannery, a freezer plant, or a food-processing plant is not farm work.)  **Other**– If a vacant unit does not fall into any of the categories specified above, it is classified as “Other vacant.” For example, this category includes units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor, and units held for personal reasons of the owner. |
| Soft Edit |  |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | When swiping off the screen, set POP\_COUNT=0. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | What is the primary reason why no one was living or staying at <PARTIAL ADDRESS> on <CENSUS DAY>? The unit was – |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-38, 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | WHO |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | OCCUPANCY=Occupied  ANYONE=YES |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching | If “Yes”, go to PEOPLE.  If (“No” or REF), go to [EXIT POP-STATUS](#EXITPOPSTATUS) |
| Data needed | partial reference address  Census Day |
| Help text | Answer “yes” if you know something about the person or people who lived at that address. For example, their names and approximate ages. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | None |
| DK/REF options | Only REF available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | Do you know who lived at <PARTIALADDRESS> on <CENSUS DAY>? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | OTHERS |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RESP PHONE |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | For the next series of questions, please refer to the section of the Information Sheet I gave you labeled “WHO TO COUNT ON APRIL 1st.” On <CENSUS DAY>, was there anyone else besides you living or staying at <partial address>? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching | If “Yes”, go to PEOPLE.  If “No”go to BABIES.  If DK or REF, go to [EXIT POP-STATUS](#EXITPOPSTATUS) |
| Data needed | Address: Use the partial reference address (street address and apt/bldg number) from the input file, or from RESIDENCEif provided. |
| Help text | We need to count people where they live and sleep most of the time.  Answer “yes” if anyone other than yourself was also living or staying at that address on <CENSUSDAY>.  Otherwise, answer “no.” |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | None. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-104, 16-125, 16-129 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | PEOPLE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | WHO=YES  OTHERS=YES  RI COUNT = Occupied  RI COUNT = Number wheel selection of 1-49 |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | If NRFU:  First time screen is displayed:  Besides you, what are the names of the other people who were living or staying at <PARTIAL ADDRESS> on <CENSUSDAY>?Please refer to the section of the Information Sheet I gave you labeled “WHO TO COUNT ON APRIL 1st.”*Enter a name on each screen until you have listed everyone who was living or staying at* <PARTIAL ADDRESS>.  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *(If necessary)*Anyone else?  *Enter a name on each screen until the response “Anyone else?” is “No”.*  If RI:  First time screen is displayed:  Let’s make a list of all those people. Please start with the name of an owner or renter who was living here/there on April 1st. Otherwise, start with any adult living there.  **Subsequent times the screen is displayed:**  ***(If necessary)* Any other person?**  *Enter a name on each screen until response to “Any other person?” is “No”.* |
| Response options | First time screen is displayed:  Text boxes:   * First Name: 20-character text box * Middle Name: 20-character text box * Last Name: 20-character text box   Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  Radio buttons:  Yes  No  If “Yes” is selected, show Textboxes below:   * First Name: 20-character text box * Middle Name: 20-character text box * Last Name: 20-character text box |
| Branching | If NRFU and:  If Yes, and 48 or fewer people on the roster, display PEOPLE again.  If Yes, and the user enters a 49th person to the roster, (record that 49th name, display edit message, and then) go to ROSTER REVIEW.  If No, and 48 or fewer people on the roster, go to BABIES.If REF/DK, go to [NO COMPLETE](#NOCOMPLETE)  If RI and:  If No, go to BABIES  If REF/DK, go to GOODBYE |
| Data needed | 1. CENSUS DAY 2. PARTIAL ADDRESS 3. Number of people on roster (from RESP NAME and PEOPLE) |
| Help text | We need to count people where they live and sleep most of the time.  In the spaces provided, type in the name (first, middle, and last) of every  person who was living or staying at the address on <CENSUSDAY>.  Enter the person's legal name. If the person uses Junior or Senior, enter the last name and the suffix in the Last Name field. If the respondent is uncomfortable providing a legal name, enter a nickname or a description. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If NRFU:  For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question. If the respondent is uncomfortable providing names, please probe for a nickname or unique description.”  For name fields, if < 3 non-space characters between first and last name: “First and Last Name must have at least 3 characters total. If the respondent is uncomfortable with providing name, please probe for a nickname or unique description so that you will know who each question refers to.”  If the user adds a 49th name to the roster, (accept that 49thname, and) display the following edit message when the user tries to swipe to the next screen: “You cannot add any more people.” (Then the instrument will branch to ROSTER REVIEW)  If RI:  For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question. If the respondent is uncomfortable providing names, please probe for a nickname or unique description.”  For name fields, if < 3 non-space characters between first and last name: “First and Last Name must have at least 3 characters total. If the respondent is uncomfortable with providing name, please probe for a nickname or unique description so that you will know who each question refers to.” |
| Special instructions | If NRFU:   1. If answer is “yes”, prompt respondent for another name. Repeat these steps until the response to “Anyone else?” is “No” 2. If the user adds a 49th name to the roster, accept that 49thname, and display the following edit message when the user tries to swipe to the next screen: “You cannot add any more people.” Then the instrument will branch to ROSTER REVIEW.   Text entered in name fields will be upper-case |
| DK/REF options | Radio buttons: Available  Name fields: Not available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | First time screen is displayed:  What are the names of the people who were living or staying at <PARTIAL ADDRESS> on <CENSUSDAY>?Please refer to the section of the Information Sheet I gave you labeled “WHO TO COUNT ON APRIL 1st.”*Enter a name on each screen until you have listed everyone who was living or staying at* <PARTIAL ADDRESS>.  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *(If necessary)*Anyone else? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-101, 16-118, 16-121, 16-125, 16-128, 16-R144 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

**4. Undercount Screens**

The undercount screens are used to alert respondents to people who are generally left off rosters, such as babies and unrelated household members. A series of two screens (BABIES and NO PERMANENT PLACE) asks more detailed probes, collecting names along the way.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | BABIES |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | PEOPLE (If not DK/REF and number of roster members is less than 49).  OTHERS=No |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | First time screen is displayed:  We do not want to miss any people who might have lived or stayed at <PARTIAL ADDRESS> around <CENSUS DAY>. Were there any additional people who you did not mention yet? For example, babies, foster children, other relatives, roommates, or other people not related to you. Please refer to the section of the Information Sheet I gave you labeled “WHO TO COUNT ON APRIL 1st.”  (Note: Optional blue-regular text) So far you have told me about the following people:  <**List of names** (separated by comma)>  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *(If necessary)*Anyone else? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No   If “Yes”, prompt respondent for a name.  Text boxes:   * First Name: 20-character text box * Middle Name: 20-character text box * Last Name: 20-character text box |
| Branching | If Yes, and 48 or fewer people on the roster, display BABIES again.  If Yes, and the user enters a 49th person to the roster, (record that 49th name, display edit message, and then) go to ROSTER REVIEW.  Else, go to [NO PERMANENT PLACE](#NOPERMANENTPLACE) |
| Data needed | 1. Roster (all names from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME) and [PEOPLE](#PEOPLE)) 2. Census Day 3. Partial Address 4. Number of people on roster (from RESP NAME, PEOPLE and BABIES) |
| Help text | The purpose of this question is to collect the name(s) of people living or staying at the address who you have NOT already listed.  Answer “yes” if someone should be added. You will be prompted to provide the name of the person(s) who should be added. You will be able to enter more than one person.  Babies includes newborn babies, babies still at the hospital, and young children.  Other relatives include adult children, cousins, in-laws, etc.  People not related to you include roommates, boarders, live-in babysitters, etc. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.”.  For name fields, if < 3 non-space characters between first and last name: “First and Last Name must have at least 3 characters total. If the respondent is uncomfortable providing name, please probe for a nickname or unique description so that you will know who each question refers to.”  If the user adds a 49th name to the roster, (accept that 49thname, and) display the following edit message when the user tries to swipe to the next screen: “You cannot add any more people.” (Then the instrument will branch to ROSTER REVIEW) |
| Special Instructions | Then ask “Anyone else?” If yes, prompt respondent for another name.  Ask for another name until the response to “Anyone else?” is “No”  If the user adds a 49th name to the roster, accept that 49thname, and display the following edit message when the user tries to swipe to the next screen: “You cannot add any more people.” Then the instrument will branch to ROSTER REVIEW) |
| DK/REF options | Radio buttons: Available  Name fields: Not available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | First time screen is displayed:  We do not want to miss any people who might have lived or stayed at <PARTIAL ADDRESS> around <CENSUS DAY>. Were there any additional people who you did not mention yet? For example, babies, foster children, other relatives, roommates, or other nonrelatives. Please refer to the section of the Information Sheet I gave you labeled “WHO TO COUNT ON APRIL 1st.”  (Note: Optional blue-regular text) So far you have told me about the following people:  <**List of names** (separated by comma)>  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *(If necessary)*Anyone else? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-101, 16-102, 16-121, 16-125, 16-128 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | NO PERMANENT PLACE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [BABIES](#BABIES) (If number of roster members is less than 49). |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | First time screen is displayed:  Was there anyone else staying at <PARTIAL ADDRESS> on <CENSUSDAY> who had no permanent place to live? Please refer to the section of the Information Sheet I gave you labeled “WHO TO COUNT ON APRIL 1st.”  (Note: Optional blue-regular text)  So far you have told me about the following people:  **<List of names>**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *(If necessary)*Anyone else? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No   If “Yes”, prompt respondent for a name.  Text boxes:   * First Name: 20-character text box * Middle Name: 20-character text box * Last Name: 20-character text box |
| Branching | If Yes, and 48 or fewer people on the roster, display NO PERMANENT PLACE again.  If Yes, and the user enters a 49th person to the roster, (record that 49th name, display edit message, and then) go to ROSTER REVIEW.  Else, go to [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW) |
| Data needed | 1. Roster (all names from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME), [PEOPLE](#PEOPLE), [BABIES](#BABIES)) 2. Census Day 3. PARTIAL ADDRESS 4. Number of people on roster (from RESP NAME, PEOPLE, BABIES and NO PERMANENT PLACE) |
| Help text | The purpose of this question is to collect the name(s) of people living at the address who you have NOT already listed.  Answer “yes” to this question if someone NOT already listed is staying at <PARTIAL ADDRESS> and had no other permanent place to stay on <CENSUSDAY>. You will be prompted to provide the name of the person(s) who should be added. You will be able to add more than one person. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.”  For name fields, if < 3 non-space characters between first and last name: “First and Last Name must have at least 3 characters total. If the respondent is uncomfortable providing name, please probe for a nickname or unique description so that you will know who each question refers to.”  If the user adds a 49th name to the roster, (accept that 49th name, and) display the following edit message when the user tries to swipe to the next screen: “You cannot add any more people.” (Then the instrument will branch to ROSTER REVIEW) |
| Special instructions | Then ask “Anyone else?” If yes, prompt respondent for another name. Ask for another name until the response to “Anyone else?” is “No”  If the user adds a 49th name to the roster, accept that 49th name, and display the following edit message when the user tries to swipe to the next screen: “You cannot add any more people.” Then the instrument will branch to ROSTER REVIEW |
| DK/REF options | Radio buttons: Available  Name fields: Not available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-101, 16-118, 16-121, 16-125, 16-128 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ROSTER REVIEW |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | NO PERMANENT PLACE  BABIES (if 49 people on the roster)  PEOPLE (if 49 people on the roster) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Based on what you’ve told me so far, the names I have listed are:  *(Read names aloud to respondent.)*  You will not be able to change this list of names later in the interview. Do you need to change spelling, add more people, or remove names from the list?  *(Show names to respondent to check spelling.)*  Please refer to the section of the Information Sheet I gave you labeled “WHO TO COUNT ON APRIL 1st.” |
| Response options | Radio buttons   * <FIRST, MIDDLE, LAST NAME for person 1> * <FIRST, MIDDLE, LAST NAME for person 2> * <FIRST, MIDDLE, LAST NAME for person X> * Add Another Person * No Change Necessary |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Change Spelling is selected on the popup, go to ROSTER EDIT for that person.  If Remove Name is selected on the popup, display the confirmation for removing a person.  If Add Another Person, and 48 or fewer people on the roster, go to ROSTER ADD.  (If Add Another Person, and 49 people on the roster, display edit message.)  If No Change Necessary, DK, or REF go to HOME. |
| Data needed | 1. First, Middle, and Last Name from each person added on [RESP NAME,](#RESPNAME) [PEOPLE](#PEOPLE), [BABIES](#BABIES), [NO PERMANENT PLACE](#NOPERMANENTPLACE) 2. Number of people on roster (from RESP NAME, PEOPLE, BABIES, NO PERMANENT PLACE, and ROSTER ADD) |
| Help text | If you need to edit the spelling of a name, or remove a name from the list, select the name that you need to edit or delete. If you need to add more people to the list, select “Add Another Person.”  If the list is correct, and you do not need to make changes, select “No Change Necessary.” You will not be able to make changes to this list later. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.”  If user attempts to navigate backwards: “You cannot go backwards to change the name(s) on the roster.”  If there are 49 people on the roster, and the user clicks on “Add Another Person”, (do not branch to ROSTER ADD, and) display the following edit message: “You cannot add any more people.” |
| Special instructions | If a person on the roster is selected, then display a popup window with the following information:  Wording  Do you need to change the spelling or remove <name> from the roster?  Options  Change Spelling  Remove Name  Cancel  If Remove Name is selected on the initial popup, then display another popup windown with the following information:  Wording  You are about to delete <name> from the roster. Please confirm whether you want to proceed.  Options (horizontal buttons)  Delete Name (left side)  Cancel (right side)  NOTE: User should be prevented from removing the name from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME) and prevented from deleting every person on the roster. The Remove Name button should not be selectable on the popup if the user attempts to do this.  If the user adds a person, POP\_COUNT should be incremented by 1.  If the user deletes a person, POP\_COUNT should decrease by 1.  \*\*User should not be able to swipe backward on this screen.  If there are 49 people on the roster, and the user clicks on “Add Another Person”, do not branch to ROSTER ADD, and display the edit message: “You cannot add any more people.”  NOTE: If there are 49 people on the roster (which disables the ability to add more people), and then the respondent deletes a name (or multiple names), then the ability to add more people should be reactivated again. At that point, if the user adds enough names to reach the maximum of 49 people on the roster again, then the ability to add more people should be disabled again. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | Based on what you’ve told me so far, the names I have listed are:  *(Read names aloud to respondent.)*  You will not be able to change this list of names later in the interview. Do you need to change spelling, add more people, or remove names from the list? |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-105, 16-121, 16-128 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ROSTER EDIT |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW) = Change Spelling |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What is the correct spelling of<name>? |
| Response options | Textboxes prefilled with the information for the person selected on [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW)  First Name: 20-character text box  Middle Name: 20-character text box  Last Name: 20-character text box |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | ROSTER REVIEW with updated data |
| Data needed | First, middle, and last name for person selected on [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW) |
| Help text | In the spaces provided, edit the spelling of the name (first, middle, and last).  Enter the person’s legal name. If the person uses Junior or Senior, enter the last name and the suffix in the Last Name field. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For name fields, if < 3 non-space characters between first and last name: “First and Last Name must have at least 3 characters total. If the respondent is uncomfortable providing name, please probe for a nickname or unique description so that you will know who each question refers to.” |
| Special instructions |  |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number |  |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ROSTER ADD |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW) = Add Another Person |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What is the name of the person you want to add? |
| Response options | Textboxes  First Name: 20-character text box  Middle Name: 20-character text box  Last Name: 20-character text box |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | ROSTER REVIEW with updated data |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | In the spaces provided, type in the person’s name (first, middle, and last).  Enter the person’s legal name. If the person uses Junior or Senior, enter the last name and the suffix in the Last Name field. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For name fields, if < 3 non-space characters between first and last name: “First and Last Name must have at least 3 characters total. If the respondent is uncomfortable providing name, please probe for a nickname or unique description so that you will know who each question refers to.” |
| Special instructions |  |
| DK/REF options | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number |  |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

**5. Demographic Screens**

The demographic screens include two household-level questions, determining if the home is owned or rented and, if so, who owns or rents the home. Following the household-level screens are person-level screens asking for relationship, sex, age, and race/origin of each person on the roster.

Note: Exclude people removed from the [ROSTER\_EDIT](#ROSTEREDIT) screen from this section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | HOME |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW) = No Change Necessary |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Do you or does someone in this household own this house, apartment, or mobile home with a mortgage or loan (including home equity loans), own it free and clear, rent it, or occupy it without having to pay rent? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan. Include home equity loans * Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan) * Rented * Occupied without payment of rent   For in person proxy and telephone proxy cases:  (Radio buttons)   * Owned by someone in that household with a mortgage or loan. Include home equity loans * Owned by someone in that household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan) * Rented * Occupied without payment of rent |
| Branching | If a one-person household go to [SEX](#SEX)  Else if ( Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan. Include home equity loans or Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)), then go to OWNER.  Else if Rented, go to [RENTER](#RENTER)  Else if Occupied without payment of rent or DK/REF andADDRESS=Yes, go to RELATIONSHIP RESP.  Else if Occupied without payment of rent or DK/REF and ADDRESS≠Yes, go to RELATIONSHIP OTHER. |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | **Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan**  Select this response option to describe any house, apartment, or mobile home that has any type of loan secured by real estate. These liens may be called mortgages, deeds of trust, trust deeds, or contracts to purchase. Owner-occupied units with reverse mortgages and home equity loans are considered to be "owned with a mortgage or loan" as are owner-occupied mobile homes with installment loans.  **Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)**  Select this response option to describe owner-occupied properties without any loans secured by real estate.  **Rented**  Select this response option to describe units where money rent is paid or contracted.  ‘Continuing care,’ sometimes called life care, is a contract between an individual and housing services provider. The contract requires that shelter, usually a house or apartment, and services such as meals or transportation to shopping or recreation, be provided. For these kinds of living arrangements, mark the 'Rented' box.  **Occupied without payment of rent**  Select this response option if the house or apartment is not owned or being bought by a member of the household and if money rent is not paid or contracted. (For example, a house or apartment that is provided free to a janitor, caretaker, or superintendent in exchange for services.) |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.”  If user attempts to navigate backwards: “You cannot go backwards to change the name(s) on the roster.” |
| Special instructions | If one person household, flag that person as the reference person.  If multiple person household and [HOME](#HOME)=Occupied without payment of rent or DK/REF, then flag the first person listed as the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | Does someone in that household own the house, apartment, mobile home with a mortgage or loan (including home equity loans), own it free and clear, rent it, or occupy it without having to pay rent? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-115 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | OWNER |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | HOME=(Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan. Include home equity loans or Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan))  AND 2 or more people on roster |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Of the people who lived at <PARTIALADDRESS>, who owned the house, apartment, or mobile home on <CENSUSDAY>? |
| Response options | Check boxes for each person on the roster:   * <roster name 1> * <roster name 2> * <roster name X> * None of the above |
| Branching | If the respondent is also the reference person, display RELATIONSHIP RESP.  If the respondent is not the reference person, display RELATIONSHIP OTHER. |
| Data needed | 1. Partial address:. 2. Roster (all names from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME), [PEOPLE](#PEOPLE), BABIES, NO PERMANENT PLACE, or [ROSTER ADD](#ROSTERADD))   Census Day |
| Help text | Please select the person who owns the residence at the address in this question.   * If more than one person owns this residence you may select multiple people. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | This question is used to select the reference person for the remainder of the survey:   * If one person is selected, that person is the reference person. * If multiple people are selected then first person listed of those selected people becomes the reference person * If“None of the above” or DK/REF, the first person on the roster becomes the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RENTER |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | HOME= Renter  AND 2 or more people on roster |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Of the people who lived at <PARTIALADDRESS>, who rented the house, apartment, or mobile home on <CENSUSDAY>? |
| Response options | Check boxes for each person on roster:   * <roster name 1> * <roster name 2> * <roster name X> * None of the above |
| Branching | If the respondent is also the reference person, display RELATIONSHIP RESP.  If the respondent is not the reference person, display RELATIONSHIP OTHER. |
| Data needed | 1. Partial address 2. Roster (all names from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME), [PEOPLE](#PEOPLE) , [BABIES](#BABIES),NO PERMANENT PLACE, or [ROSTER ADD)](#ROSTERADD) 3. Census Day |
| Help text | Please indicate the person who pays the rent for the residence at the address in this question.   * If more than one person pays the rent for this place, you may select multiple people. * If none of the people on the list pay rent for this residence, please select the “None of the above” response option. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | This question is used to select the reference person for the remainder of the survey:   * If one person is selected, that person is the reference person. * If multiple people are selected the first person listed - of those selected people - becomes the reference person. * If “None of the above” or DK/REF, then the first person on the roster becomes the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RELATIONSHIP RESP |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | HOME= Occupied without payment of rent or DK/REF (and there are two or more people in the household and the respondent is also the reference person).  OWNER(If there are two or more people in the household and the respondent is also the reference person).  RENTER(If there are two or more people in the household and the respondent is also the reference person). |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | First time screen is displayed:  Next, we need to record each person’s relationship to you.  *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<roster name>** is **your \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<roster name>** is **your \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse * Opposite-sex unmarried partner * Same-sex husband/wife/spouse * Same-sex unmarried partner * Son or daughter * Brother or sister * Father or mother * Grandchild * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Son or daughter is selected, go to [RELATION SD.](#RELATIONSD)  If Other is selected, go to [RELATION OT.](#RELATIIONOT)  Else if there are remaining people on the roster, go to [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster, go to [SEX](#SEX) for the first person. |
| Data needed | Roster names |
| Help text | **Unmarried partner**  Is in an intimate relationship with the householder, such as a boyfriend or girlfriend  **Other:**    **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew.  If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the "Other relative" category.      **Housemate or roommate**  15 years old or over, who is not related to the householder, and shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses    **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | 1. This screen is not displayed for single-person households. 2. This screen is not displayed for the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | First time screen is displayed:  Next, we need to record each person’s relationship to you.  *Read options to respondent*.  **<roster name>** is **your \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *Read options to respondent*.  **<roster name>** is **your \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116, 16-130 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RELATIONSHIP OTHER |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | HOME=Occupied without payment of rent or DK/REF (and there are two or more people in the household and the respondent is not the reference person).  OWNER(If there are two or more people in the household and the respondent is not the reference person).  RENTER(If there are two or more people in the household and the respondent is not the reference person). |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | First time screen is displayed:  Next, we need to record each person’s relationship to **<reference person**>.  *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<you are/roster name** is**> <reference person**>’s **\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen,<**you are/roster name** is**> <reference person**>’s **\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse * Opposite-sex unmarried partner * Same-sex husband/wife/spouse * Same-sex unmarried partner * Son or daughter * Brother or sister * Father or mother * Grandchild * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Son or daughter is selected, go to [RELATION SD.](#RELATIONSD)  If Other is selected, go to [RELATION OT.](#RELATIIONOT)  Else if there are remaining people on the roster, go to [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster, go to [SEX](#SEX) for the first person. |
| Data needed | 1. Respondent 2. Reference person 3. Roster names |
| Help text | **Unmarried partner**  Is in an intimate relationship with the householder, such as a boyfriend or girlfriend  **Other:**  **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew.  If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the "Other relative" category.  **Housemate or roommate**  15 years old or over, who is not related to the householder, and shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses    **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | 1. If the RESPONDENT=roster person, then just display “you are” rather than fill roster person’s name. This screen is not displayed for single-person households. 2. This screen is not displayed for the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | First time screen is displayed:  Next, we need to record each person’s relationship to **<**reference person>.  *Read options to respondent*.  **<you are/roster name** is**> <reference person**>’s **\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *Read options to respondent*.  <**you are/roster name** is**> <reference person**>’s **\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116, 16-130 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RELATION SD |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP)= Son or daughter  [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER)= Son or daughter |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | **<**Are you/Is **<Roster Name>> < <Reference Person>’s/ your >** biological son or daughter, adopted son or daughter, OR stepson or stepdaughter? |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Biological son or daughter * Adopted son or daughter * Stepson or stepdaughter * Foster child |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If there are remaining people on the roster and the respondent is the reference person, go to [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP) for next person.  If there are remaining people on the roster and the respondent is not the reference person, go to [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster, go to [SEX](#SEX) for the first person |
| Data needed | 1. Reference person 2. Respondent name 3. Roster names |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | None |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “Are you/Is <Roster Name>”:  Fill with “Are you” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “Is <Roster Name>” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “your/<Reference Person>’s”:  Fill with “your” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<Reference Person>’s” if question is not about respondent |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RELATION OT |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP)= Other  [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER)= Other |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, which of these best describes <your**/<Roster Name>’s>** relationship to <**you/<Reference Person**>>? |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Parent-in-law * Son-in-law or daughter-in-law * Other relative * Housemate or roommate * Foster child * Other nonrelative |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If there are remaining people on the roster and the respondent is the reference person, go to [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP) for next person.  If there are remaining people on the roster and the respondent is not the reference person, go to [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster, go to [SEX](#SEX) for the first person |
| Data needed | 1. Reference person 2. Respondent person 3. Roster names |
| Help text | **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew. If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the “Other relative” category.  **Housemate or roommate**  15 years old or over, who is not related to the householder, and who shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses.  **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “your/<Roster Name>’s”:  Fill with “your” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “<Roster Name>’s” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “you/<Reference Person>”:  Fill with “you” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<Reference Person>’s” if question is not about respondent |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (*Read options to respondent*.  Which of these best describes <your/<**Roster Name>**’s**>** relationship to <**you/<Reference Person**>>? |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | SEX |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RELATIONSHIP RESP  RELATIONSHIP OTHER  HOME, (1 person household).  [RELATION SD](#RELATIONSD)  [RELATION OT](#RELATIIONOT) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | **<**Are **you**/Is **<Roster name>** male or female? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Male * Female |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | After last person on roster and a person on the roster is recorded as:(Opposite sex husband/wife/spouse to the Reference person and the sex of both persons are male or both are female) or (Same sex husband/wife/spouse to the Reference person and the sex of both persons are not equal or neither are DK/REF), then go to [RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS](#RELATIONSHIPCHECKRS)Else goto [Date of Birth](#DATEOFBIRTH) for person 1 |
| Data needed | Roster names  Relationships of all roster members  Sex of all roster members |
| Help text | Select the response that indicates the person's biological sex. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the sex question.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then the screen should appear as: "Are you male or female?"  Otherwise, the screen should appear as: "Is <roster name> male or female |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ([SEX](#SEX) for last person on roster) where a person on the roster is recorded as:   * Opposite sex husband/wife/spouse to the Reference person and the sex of both persons are male or both female, or * Same sex husband/wife/spouse to the Reference person and the sex of both persons are not equal or neither are DK/REF |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Let me confirm that I have your answers correct. I recorded that <you are**/<Roster name>** is**> <your/<Reference person>’s> <**relationship roster person**>.** Is that correct? |
| Response options | Two radio buttons:   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Yes or DK/REF and they failed the relationship-sex edit, go to [CONFIRM SEX](#CONFIRMSEX)  If No, go to [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS) for roster person |
| Data needed | Relationship of roster person (from [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP) or [RELATIONSHIP OTHER)](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER)  Name of reference person  Name of current person on roster  Sex of reference person  Sex of current person on roster |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | None |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | In the question fill for <you are/<Roster name> is>:  Fill with “you are” if the question is about the respondent and they are not the reference person.  Fill with “<Roster name> is” if the question is not about the respondent.  In the question fill for <your/<Reference person>’s>:  Fill with “your” if the respondent is the reference person.  Fill with “<Reference person>’s” if the respondent is not the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-45, 16-72, 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS](#RELATIONSHIPCHECKRS) = No |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | **<**You are**/<Roster name>** is**> <your/<Reference person>’s> \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse * Opposite-sex unmarried partner * Same-sex husband/wife/spouse * Same-sex unmarried partner * Son or daughter * Brother or sister * Father or mother * Grandchild * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Son or daughter is selected, go to [CHANGE RELATION RS SD](#CHANGERELATIONRSSD).  If Other is selected, go to [CHANGE RELATION RS OT](#CHANGERELATIONRSOT).  Else if there are remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-sex edit, go to [RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS](#RELATIONSHIPCHECKRS) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-sex edit, go to [DATE OF BIRTH](#DATEOFBIRTH) for the first person. |
| Data needed | Name of the reference person  Name of the respondent  Name of current person on the roster |
| Help text | **Unmarried partner**  Is in an intimate relationship with the householder, such as a boyfriend or girlfriend  **Other:**    **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew.  If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the "Other relative" category.      **Housemate or roommate**  15 years old or over, who is not related to the householder, and shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses    **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | In the question fill for <you are/<Roster name> is>:  Fill with “you are” if the question is about the respondent and they are not the reference person.  Fill with “<Roster name> is” if the question is not about the respondent.  In the question fill for <your/<Reference person>’s>:  Fill with “your” if the respondent is the reference person.  Fill with “<Reference person>’s” if the respondent is not the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-45, 16-72, 16-112, 16-116, 16-130 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE RELATION RS SD |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS) = Son or daughter |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | **<**Are you/Is **<Roster Name>> <your/<Reference Person>’s>** biological son or daughter, adopted son or daughter, OR stepson or stepdaughter? |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Biological son or daughter * Adopted son or daughter * Stepson or stepdaughter * Foster child |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If there are remaining people on the who fail the relationship-sex edit, go to [RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS](#RELATIONSHIPCHECKRS) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-sex edit, go to [DATE OF BIRTH](#DATEOFBIRTH) for the first person |
| Data needed | 1. Reference person 2. Respondent name 3. Roster names |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | None |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “Are you/Is <Roster Name>”:  Fill with “Are you” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “Is <Roster Name>” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “your/<Reference Person>’s”:  Fill with “your” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<Reference Person>’s” if question is not about respondent  If son/daughter is selected on [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP), but don’t know or refused is selected on [CHANGE RELATION SD](#CHANGERELATIONSD), then the output should have the value of ‘biological son/daughter.’ |
| DK/REF options |  |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE RELATION RS OT |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS) = Other |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Which of these best describes **<**your**/<Roster Name>’s>** relationship to **<you/<Reference Person>>?**  *Read categories as necessary*. |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Parent-in-law * Son-in-law or daughter-in-law * Other relative * Housemate or roommate * Foster child * Other nonrelative |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If there are remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-sex edit, go to [RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS](#RELATIONSHIPCHECKRS) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-sex edit, go to [DATE OF BIRTH](#DATEOFBIRTH) for the first person |
| Data needed | 1. Reference person 2. Respondent person 3. Roster names |
| Help text | **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew. If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the “Other relative” category.  **Housemate or roommate**  15 years old or over, who is not related to the householder, and who shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses.  **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “your/<Roster Name>’s”:  Fill with “your” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “<Roster Name>’s” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “you/<Reference Person>”:  Fill with “you” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<Reference Person>’s” if question is not about respondent |
| DK/REF options |  |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-112, 16-116 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CONFIRM SEX |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS](#RELATIONSHIPCHECKRS) = Yes, DK, or REF and they failed the relationship-sex edits |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | I have recorded that <you are/<Roster name> is <sex>. Is that correct? |
| Response options | Two radio buttons  * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Yes or DK/REF and question is about the Reference person, then go to [CONFIRM SEX](#CONFIRMSEX) for person who failed the relationship-sex edit.If Yes or DK/REF, and question is about the other person who failed the relationship-sex edit, and there are additional people who fail the relationship-sex edit, go to [RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS](#RELATIONSHIPCHECKRS).If Yes or DK/REF, and question is about the other person who failed the relationship-sex edit, and there are no additional people who fail the relationship-sex edit, go to [DATE OF BIRTH](#DATEOFBIRTH) for first person on the roster.If No go to [CHANGE SEX](#CHANGESEX) for that roster person. |
| Data needed | Name of the reference personName of the respondentName of current person on the rosterSex for current person from SEX screen |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please provide a response to the sex question.” |
| Special instructions |  |
| DK/REF options |  |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-84, 16-41 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE SEX |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [CONFIRM SEX](#CONFIRMSEX) = No |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | **<**Are you/Is **<Roster name>** male or female? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Male * Female |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If asking about the reference person, go to [CONFIRM SEX](#CONFIRMSEX) for the other roster person. Else if asking about the other person who failed the relationship-sex edit and there are additional people who fail the relationship-sex edit, go to [RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS.](#RELATIONSHIPCHECKRS)Else if asking about the other person who failed the relationship-sex edit and there are no additional people who fail the relationship-sex edit, go to [DATE OF BIRTH](#DATEOFBIRTH) for first person on the roster. |
| Data needed | Respondent name  Name from roster person |
| Help text | Select the response that indicates the person's biological sex. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the sex question.” |
| Special instructions | In the question fill for <Are you/Is <Roster name>>:Fill with “Are you” if the question is about the respondent.Fill with “Is <Roster name>” if the question is not about the respondent. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72 |
| Spanish special instructions |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DATE OF BIRTH |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | SEX  CONFIRM AGE  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH  BABY FLAG  [CONFIRM SEX](#CONFIRMSEX)  [CHANGE SEX](#CHANGESEX) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What is **<your/ roster name’s>** date of birth? |
| Response options | Wheel with Month, Day, and Year |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For each person:   * When there is not enough information to calculate age, display AGE * When a valid date of birth is provided or there is enough information to calculate age, display CONFIRM AGE * When a DOB after <CENSUSDAY> is provided, display BABY FLAG * When DK or REF is selected for any part of the birthdate and there is not enough information to calculate age, display AGE * When DK or REF is selected for any part of the birthdate and there is enough information to calculate age, display CONFIRM AGE * When DK or REF is selected for any part of the birthdate and there is enough information to calculate age and the date is after <CENSUSDAY>, display BABY FLAG |
| Data needed | Roster names  Respondent name. |
| Help text | If you know the date of birth, enter it. The person's age will be automatically calculated.  If you do not know the exact date of birth, enter as much as you know.  Select the month, day, and year of birth. If you do not know part of the date of birth (month, day, or year) please select “Don’t Know” |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If DOB is totally blank or  If year is missing or  If year is not missing and month is missing or  If year is not missing and month is not missing and month is Census month and day is missing then  Display*:* “ If a piece of date of birth information (month, day, or year) is unknown, select Don't Know or Refused for that item. Otherwise, provide a response to the known items to continue.” |
| Special instructions | For user selectable elements, the default text before an answer is selected is left blank.  Month user selectable element containing only the name of the month (i.e., January, February, etc.) in chronological order ().  User selectable elements containing:   * 01-31 as the default if no month is selected * 01-30 if month = April, June, September, or November * 01-31 if month = January, March, May, July, August, October, December * 01-28 if month = February and year is 1900 or not divisible by 4 * 01-29 if month = February and year is divisible by 4 and not 1900   Year drop down box: Starts with 2016 and goes to 1890.  If month or year are changed after initial response, causing the selected day to be invalid then day drop down should revert to “day” and appropriate answer selections displayed. (For example, if January 31 is initially selected, and then month is changed to April, day drop down should revert to “day” with 1-30 displayed in the drop down. If, however, January 15 is initially selected, and then month is changed  If roster name is the respondent, then the screen should appear as: “What is your date of birth?”  Otherwise, the screen should appear as: “What is <roster name’s> date of birth?  After a date of birth has been entered, determine whether age can be calculated.  Calculate the Age if:  1. there is a Month and Year of birth, and the Year is between 1890 and 2016, and the Month is not <Census Day Month>; or  2. there is a Month and Year of birth, and the Year is between 1890 and 2016, and the Month is <Census Day Month>, and there is a valid entry for Day.  Note: AGEC = the calculated age. For birth months other than <Census Day Month>, day is not needed for age calculation. |
| DK/REF options | Available for Month, Day, and Year |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-113, 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | AGE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | DATE OF BIRTH |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What was <your**/roster name’s>** age on <CENSUSDAY> ?If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.  *Make sure the respondent gives the age in completed years as of <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round up. Do not enter age in months. For babies less than 1 year old enter 0 as the age.*  (Note: “If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.” should be displayed in blue-regular text) |
| Response options | Write-in Box: [3]  Label above the write-in box that reads “Age on <CENSUSDAY>” |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Go to DATE OF BIRTH if it has not been collected for a roster member  When AGE has been confirmed for all people and a roster member, who is a parent or parent-in-law, is younger than the reference person then go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK  Otherwise when [AGE](#AGE) has been confirmed for all people go to RACE |
| Data needed | Roster names (all names from PEOPLE or, if a 1-person HH, the name from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME) AND any names added from BABIES, NO PERMANENT PLACE, and [ROSTER ADD](#ROSTERADD))  Respondent name. |
| Help text | Enter the person's age on <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round the age up if the person was close to having a birthday on <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, an estimate will do. For babies who were not yet one year old on <CENSUSDAY>, enter “0.” |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If age is missing:  Display: *“*Please enter an age as of <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.”  If age is outside of the 0-125 range  Display: “Please enter an age between 0 and 125. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then display “What was your age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Otherwise, display: “What was <roster name’s> age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Only numeric entries should be accepted |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CONFIRM AGE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | DATE OF BIRTH: when DOB is valid or enough information to calculate age |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | For the Census, we need to record age as of <CENSUSDAY>. So, just to confirm <**you** were/ **ROSTER NAME** was> <AGE/less than one year old> on <CENSUSDAY>? |
| Response options | (Radio Buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If CONFIRM AGE= no go to CHANGE AGE  Else if CONFIRM AGE=yes, DK or REF and a valid DOB or age has NOT been confirmed for each person go to DATE OF BIRTH for next person  Else if CONFIRM AGE=yes and a valid DOB or age has been confirmed for each person and there aren’t any roster members listed as a parent or parent-in-law who is younger than the reference person, then go to RACE  Else if CONFIRM AGE = yes and a valid DOB or age has been confirmed for each person and a roster member, who is a parent or parent-in-law, is younger than the reference person then go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK |
| Data needed | Name of the current person on the roster  Calculated age of current person on the roster |
| Help text | Confirm the person's age on <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round the age up if the person was close to having a birthday on <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, an estimate will do. For babies who were not yet one year old on <CENSUSDAY>, confirm they are age “0.” |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then the screen should appear as: “For the Census, we need to record age as of <CENSUSDAY>. So, just to confirm you were <AGE> on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Otherwise, the screen should appear as: “For the Census, we need to record age as of <CENSUSDAY>. So, just to confirm <ROSTERNAME> was <AGE/less than one year old> on <CENSUSDAY>?” |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE AGE | |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | CONFIRM AGE=No | |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What was **<your/ROSTERNAME’s>** age on <CENSUSDAY>? If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.  *Enter CORRECT age.*  *Make sure the respondent gives the CORRECT age in completed years as of <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round up. Do not enter age in months. For babies less than 1 year old enter 0 as the age.* | |
| Response options | Write-in Box: [3]  Label above the write-in box that reads “Age on <CENSUSDAY>” | |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH | |
| Data needed | Name of the current person on the roster | |
| Help text | Enter the person's age on <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round the age up if the person was close to having a birthday on <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, an estimate will do. For babies who were not yet one year old on <CENSUSDAY>, enter “0.” | |
| Soft Edit | N/A | |
| Hard Edit | If age is missing:  Display:“Please enter an age as of <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.”  If age is outside of the 0-125 range  Display: “Please enter an age between 0 and 125. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.” | |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then the bold text on the screen should appear as: “What was your age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Otherwise, it should appear as: “What was <ROSTERNAME’s> age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Only numeric entries should be accepted. | |
| DK/REF options | Available | |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-125 | |
| Future Suggested Changes |  | |
|  |  | |
| Screen name | | CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH | |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | | CHANGE AGE | |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | | Since **<your/ROSTERNAME’s>** age as of <CENSUSDAY> was <CHANGE AGE>, can you help me correct **<your/ROSTERNAME’s>** date of birth?  I have <DOB – Convert to Month Day, Year>. What should it be?  *Enter CORRECT date of birth.* | |
| Response options | | Wheel for Month, Day, Year. | |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | | When a DOB after <CENSUSDAY> is provided, display BABY FLAG  Else if DOB is not after Census Day and there are more roster members, then collect DATE OF BIRTH for next roster member if it has not been collected for all roster members  Else if a roster member is younger than the reference person but listed as a mother, father, or parent-in-law then go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK  Else go to RACE | |
| Data needed | | Name of the current person on the roster  Changed age from CHANGE AGE screen  Date of Birth from DATE OF BIRTH screen | |
| Help text | | If you know the date of birth, enter it. The person's age will be automatically calculated.  If you do not know the exact date of birth, enter as much as you know.  Select the month, day, and year of birth. If you do not know part of the date of birth (month, day, or year) please select “Don’t know” for that part. | |
| Soft Edit | | N/A | |
| Hard Edit | | If DOB is totally blank or  If year is missing or  If year is not missing and month is missing or  If year is not missing and month is not missing and month is Census month and day is missing  Display*: “*If a piece of date of birth information (month, day, or year) is unknown, select Don't Know or Refused for that item. Otherwise, provide a response to the known items to continue.” | |
| Special instructions | | Month user selectable element containing only the name of the month (i.e., January, February, etc.) in chronological order.  Day drop down box containing:   * 01-31 as the default if no month is selected * 01-30 if month = April, June, September, or November * 01-31 if month = January, March, May, July, August, October, December * 01-28 if month = February and year is 1900 or not divisible by 4 * 01-29 if month = February and year is divisible by 4 and not 1900   Year user selectable element: Starts with 2016 and goes to 1890.  If month or year are changed after initial response, causing the selected day to be invalid then day drop shown should revert to “day” and appropriate answer selections displayed. (For example, if January 31 is initially selected, and then month is changed to April, day drop down should revert to “day” with 1-30 displayed in the drop down. If, however, January 15 is initially selected, and then the month is changed to April, keep day selection of “15.)”  If only Day is not available from DOB, display <Month Year>.  If Month or Year is not available from DOB, display <an incomplete date>.  A date prior to April 2, 1890 may not be selected. | |
| DK/REF options | | Available | |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| User Story Number | | 16-72, 16-113, 16-125, 16-41 | |
| Future Suggested Changes | |  | |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | BABY FLAG |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | DATE OF BIRTH  [CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH](#CHANGEDATEOFBIRTH) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | For the Census, we need to record age as of <CENSUSDAY>. So, just to confirm, **<ROSTER NAME>** was born after <CENSUSDAY>? |
| Response options | (Radio Buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If BABY FLAG=no then display DATE OF BIRTH for the current roster person  If BABY FLAG= yes and a valid DOB or age has not been confirmed for each person on the roster then display DATE OF BIRTH for next roster person  If BABY FLAG=yes and a valid DOB or age has been confirmed for each person on the roster and there aren’t any roster members listed as a parent or parent-in-law who are younger than the reference person, then go to RACE  If BABY FLAG=yes and a valid DOB or age has been confirmed for each person on the roster and there is a roster member listed as a parent or parent-in-law who are younger than the reference person, then go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK |
| Data needed | Name of the current person on the roster |
| Help text | Please confirm that this person is a baby born after <CENSUSDAY>. If this is a baby born after <CENSUSDAY>, select “yes.” If this is not a baby born after <CENSUSDAY>, select “no” to return to the DOB screen to enter the correct DOB. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RELATIONSHIP CHECK |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | AGE, CONFIRM AGE, CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH, BABY FLAG |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Respondent is Reference Person - I have recorded that **<ROSTER NAME>** is **your** < Father or mother /Parent-in-law>. Is that correct?  Respondent is not reference person and asking about relationship of other roster person to reference person - I have recorded that **<ROSTER NAME >** is **<REFERENCE PERSON>**’s <Father or mother/Parent-in-law>. Is that correct?  Respondent is not reference person and asking about relationship of respondent to reference person - I have recorded that **you** are <**REFERENCE PERSON**>’s < Father or mother /Parent-in-law>. Is that correct? |
| Response options | (Radio Buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If No, display CHANGE RELATIONSHIP  Else if Yes/DK/REF and no other roster members, who are parents or parent-in-laws and younger than the reference person go to RACE  Else if Yes/DK/REF and there are other roster and there is another roster member who is a parent or parent-in-law and younger than the reference person, then ask RELATIONSHIP CHECK for that roster member |
| Data needed | Name of the current person on the roster  RELATIONSHIP data from CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS screen if not blank; otherwise, from RELATIONSHIP RESP or RELATIONSHIP OTHER for associated person |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | If a roster member is listed as a father, mother, or parent-in-law, only ask them the relationship check question if the parent or parent-in-law’s age is less than the reference person’s age. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | Respondent is not Reference Person and asking about relationship to Proxy -- I have recorded that **<ROSTER NAME > is <REFERENCE PERSON>**’s <Father or mother/Parent-in-law>. Is that correct? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-45, 16-72, 16-84, 16-41 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RELATIONSHIP CHECK = No |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<**you are**/<Roster name>** is**> <your/<Reference person>**’s**> \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse * Opposite-sex unmarried partner * Same-sex husband/wife/spouse * Same-sex unmarried partner * Son or daughter * Brother or sister * Father or mother * Grandchild * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Son or daughter is selected, go to [CHANGE RELATION SD](#CHANGERELATIONSD).  If Other is selected, go to [CHANGE RELATION OT](#CHANGERELATIONOT).  Else if there are remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-age edit, go to [RELATIONSHIP CHECK](#RELATIONSHIPCHECK) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-age edit, go to [RACE](#RACE) for the first person. |
| Data needed | Roster names |
| Help text | **Unmarried partner**  Is in an intimate relationship with the householder, such as a boyfriend or girlfriend  **OTHER:**  **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew.  If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the "Other relative" category.  **Housemate or roommate**  15 years old or over, who is not related to the householder, and who shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses  **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions |  |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *Read options to respondent.*  **<**You are**/<Roster name>** is**> <your/<Reference person>**’s**> \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-45, 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116, 16-130 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE RELATION SD |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP) = Son or daughter |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | **<**Are you/Is **<Roster Name>> <your/<Reference Person>’s>** biological son or daughter, adopted son or daughter, OR stepson or stepdaughter? |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Biological son or daughter * Adopted son or daughter * Stepson or stepdaughter * Foster child |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If there are remaining people on the who fail the relationship-age edit, go to [RELATIONSHIP CHECK](#RELATIONSHIPCHECK) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-age edit, go to [RACE](#RACE) for the first person |
| Data needed | * + - 1. Reference person       2. Respondent name       3. Roster names |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | None |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “Are you/Is <Roster Name>”:  Fill with “Are you” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “Is <Roster Name>” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “your/<Reference Person>’s”:  Fill with “your” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<Reference Person>’s” if question is not about respondent  If son/daughter is selected on [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP), but don’t know or refused is selected on [CHANGE RELATION SD](#CHANGERELATIONSD), then the output should have the value of ‘biological son/daughter.’ |
| DK/REF options |  |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE RELATION OT |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP) = Other |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Which of these best describes **<**your**/<Roster Name>’s>** relationship to <**you**/<**Reference Person**>>?  *Read categories as necessary*. |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Parent-in-law * Son-in-law or daughter-in-law * Other relative * Housemate or roommate * Foster child * Other nonrelative |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If there are remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-age edit, go to [RELATIONSHIP CHECK](#RELATIONSHIPCHECK) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-age edit, go to [RACE](#RACE) for the first person |
| Data needed | 1. Reference person 2. Respondent person 3. Roster names |
| Help text | **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew. If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the “Other relative” category.  **Housemate or roommate**  15 years old or over, who is not related to the householder, and who shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses.  **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “your/<Roster Name>’s”:  Fill with “your” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “<Roster Name>’s” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “you/<Reference Person>”:  Fill with “you” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<Reference Person>’s” if question is not about respondent |
| DK/REF options |  |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-112, 16-116 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RACE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RELATIONSHIP CHECK=YES  [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP)  AGE  CONFIRM AGE  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH  BABY FLAG |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | I’m going to read you a list of categories. You may choose one or more categories.  **<**Is **<ROSTER NAME>/**Are **you>** White; Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish; Black or African American; Asian; American Indian or Alaska Native; Middle Eastern or North African; Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander; or Some other race, ethnicity, or origin? |
| Response options | (Check boxes)   * White * Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish * Black or African American * Asian * American Indian or Alaska Native * Middle Eastern or North African * Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander * Some other race, ethnicity, or origin |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If DK or REF and last person on roster, then go to ELSEWHERE HU.  Else, if DK or REF and not last person on roster, then go to [RACE](#RACE) for next person.  Else, if White is selected, go to DETAILED ORIGINW.  Else, if Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish is selected, go to DETAILED ORIGIN H.  Else, if Black or African American is selected, go to DETAILED ORIGIN B.  Else, if Asian is selected, go to DETAILED ORIGIN A.  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native is selected, go to DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN.  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African is selected, go to DETAILED ORIGIN MENA.  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander is selected, go to DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin is selected, go to DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  If more than one race is selected, the instrument should branch to the ORIGIN screen associated with the first checkbox selected. Additional branching will occur as described in the specification for each ORIGIN screen. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  'Some other race, ethnicity, or origin' includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Both RACE and the relevant DETAILED ORIGIN questions should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person and the RACE screen for the next person on the roster should be displayed. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-122a |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED ORIGIN W |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RACE |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said **<<ROSTER NAME>** is**/you** are**>** White. Please specify, for example, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, French, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * German * Irish * English * Italian * Polish * French   *Enter, for example, Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, etc. (Interviewer instruction)*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN H.  Else, if Black or African American was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN B.  Else, if Asian was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN A.  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN.  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN MENA.  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else if last person on the roster, then go ELSEWHERE HU.  Else, go to RACE for next person.  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Both RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person and the RACE screen for the next person on the roster should be displayed.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED ORIGIN H |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>**is/**you** are> Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish. Please specify, for example, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, Colombian, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Mexican or Mexican American * Puerto Rican * Cuban * Salvadoran * Dominican * Colombian   *Enter, for example, Guatemalan, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, etc.(Interviewer instruction)*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Black or African American was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN B.  Else, if Asian was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN A.  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN.  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN MENA.  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else if last person on the roster, then go ELSEWHERE HU.  Else, go toRACE for next person.  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Both RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person and the RACE screen for the next person on the roster should be displayed.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED ORIGIN B |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN H |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> Black or African American. Please specify, for example, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, Somali, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * African American * Jamaican * Haitian * Nigerian * Ethiopian * Somali   *Enter, for example, for example, Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, etc. (Interviewer instruction)*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Asian was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN A.  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN.  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN MENA.  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else if last person on the roster, then go ELSEWHERE HU.  Else, go to RACEfor next person.  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Both RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person and the RACE screen for the next person on the roster should be displayed.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED ORIGIN A |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN H  DETAILED ORIGIN B |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> Asian. Please specify, for example, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, Japanese, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Chinese * Filipino * Asian Indian * Vietnamese * Korean * Japanese   *Enter, for example, Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, etc.(Interviewer instruction)*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN.  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN MENA.  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else if last person on the roster, then go ELSEWHERE HU.  Else, go to RACEfor next person.  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Both RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person and the RACE screen for the next person on the roster should be displayed.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN H  DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> American Indian or Alaska Native. Please specify, for example, Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. |
| Response options | [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Middle Eastern or North African was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN MENA.  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else if last person on the roster, then go ELSEWHERE HU.  Else, go to RACE for next person.  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Both RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person and the RACE screen for the next person on the roster should be displayed.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED ORIGIN MENA |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A  DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> Middle Eastern or North African. Please specify, for example, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, Algerian, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Lebanese * Iranian * Egyptian * Syrian * Moroccan * Algerian   *Enter, for example, Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, etc. (Interviewer instruction)*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else if last person on the roster, then go ELSEWHERE HU.  Else, go to RACE for next person.  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Both RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person and the RACE screen for the next person on the roster should be displayed.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A  DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  DETAILED ORIGIN MENA |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander. Please specify, for example, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, Marshallese, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Native Hawaiian * Samoan * Chamorro * Tongan * Fijian * Marshallese   *Enter, for example, Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, etc.(Interviewer instruction)*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on RACE, go to DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else if last person on the roster, then go ELSEWHERE HU.  Else, go to RACE for next person.  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Both RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person and the RACE screen for the next person on the roster should be displayed.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED ORIGIN SOR |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RACE  DETAILED ORIGIN W  DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A  DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  DETAILED ORIGIN MENA  DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> some other race, ethnicity, or origin. What is that group? |
| Response options | [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If last person on the roster, then go ELSEWHERE HU.  Else, go to RACE for next person. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Both RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person and the RACE screen for the next person on the roster should be displayed.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

**6. Overcount Screens**

The overcount screens are used to determine if there are additional addresses at which people could be counted. For example, group quarters (jails, colleges, military bases, etc.) use their own records to provide a count of the people who live there. If these people are also counted at their homes, they could be counted twice.

The location types are broken into a series of two screens to determine more detailed information regarding which specific locations each person had also lived (ELSEWHERE HU and ELSEWHERE GQ. The ‘elsewhere’ screens are household based. For example, ELSEWHERE HU asks: “Around <CENSUS DAY>, did you <,NAME2, NAME3, or NAME4, ETC.> sometimes live or stay at an address other than <PARTIAL ADDRESS>? For example, with a parent, grandparent, or other person, while attending college, to be closer to a job or military assignment, at a seasonal or second residence, or for another reason.” and, if yes, provides the list of roster names as answer choices. After asking each of the two ‘elsewhere’ questions, the survey again becomes person-based. For each roster person that was identified as have an additional address, the respondent is asked for those specific addresses, and then asked where that person lived most of the time (MOST) and where that person lived on the reference date (WHERE). Once the MOST, and WHERE cycle is completed for that person, the respondent is asked the [MOST](#MOST) question for the following person and the cycle continues.

Note: Exclude people removed on the [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW) screen.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ELSEWHERE HU |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RACE  [DETAILED ORIGIN](#DETAILEDORIGIN) W  DETAILED ORIGIN H  DETAILED ORIGIN B  DETAILED ORIGIN A  DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  DETAILED ORIGIN MENA  DETAILED ORIGIN SOR |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Some people live or stay in more than one place, and we would like to make sure everyone is only counted once. Around <CENSUS DAY>, did **you <, NAME2, NAME3,** or **NAME4, etc.>** sometimes live or stay at an address other than <PARTIAL ADDRESS>? For example, with a parent, grandparent, or other person, while attending college, to be closer to a job or military assignment, at a seasonal or second residence, or for another reason. |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No   **Who?** *Check all that apply*  Check boxes where the roster names are the response options   * <ROSTER NAME 1> * <ROSTER NAME 2-n (if applicable)> |
| Branching | * If “Yes” and there is only one person in the HH, go to HU FULLSTAY. After collecting the other address, go to ELSEWHERE GQ * Else if “Yes” and there is more than one person in the HH, display the second half of the item, then go to HU FULLSTAY. For each name that is selected on this screen, collect the address of the other place each person stayed, then go to ELSEWHERE GQ * Else, go to ELSEWHERE GQ |
| Data needed | 1. Roster (all names from RESP NAME, PEOPLE, BABIES, NO PERMANENT PLACE, and ROSTER ADD). Roster names should be updated with spelling changes from ROSTER ADD. Names identified as Remove from ROSTER ADD should not be displayed. 2. Address: Use the partial reference address (street address and apt/bldg number) from the input file. 3. Census day |
| Universe | All respondents in a HH (excluding Removed people) |
| Help text | Answer “Yes” if anyone sometimes lives or stays at a different address. Examples include:   * Anyone who stays with a parent, grandparent, or other person. This could occur for children under the age of 18 in a child custody situation or who stay at multiple addresses to be with another parent, grandparent, or another guardian. This could also occur for adults who live at multiple addresses to be with a parent or grandparent to help take care of them. * Anyone who stays at a different address while attending college. This includes on-campus and off-campus housing as well as fraternity and sorority houses. * Anyone who stays at a different address to be closer to a job, including military assignments. This could occur when a person stays in another residence during the week to be closer to their job but goes home on the weekends. For military personnel, this could occur if a person stays in military barracks, on ships, or in on-base or off-base housing. * Anyone who stays at a seasonal residence or second residence. This includes when a person leaves his or her northern home and spends the winter living at a different address farther south. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | * For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” * If “Yes” is selected but no roster member is selected: “Please select a roster member or select ‘No’ to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If there is only one person on the roster, do not display the checkboxes if “Yes” is selected. |
| DK/REF options | * For the first part (the Yes/No radio buttons): Available * For the second part (checkboxes): Not available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in-person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | Some people live or stay in more than one place, and we would like to make sure everyone is only counted once. Around <CENSUS DAY>, did **<NAME 1, NAME2, NAME3,** or **NAME4, etc.>** sometimes live or stay at an address other than <PARTIAL ADDRESS>? For example, with a parent, grandparent, or other person, while attending college, to be closer to a job or military assignment, at a seasonal or second residence, or for another reason. |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in-person proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-124a, 16-124c, 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | HU FULLSTAY |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | If household has only one person, “Yes” is selected on ELSEWHERE HU.  If household has more than one person, “Yes” is selected on ELSEWHERE HU and at least one name is selected on ELSEWHERE HU. |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Please provide the full address of <LOCATION2>.  *Probe for as much address information as possible.* |
| Response options | (If any addresses have been previously provided on previous appearances of the HU FULLSTAY screen, show those addresses as response options using the ‘Person Partial Address’ format that is specified in the ‘Special Instructions’ section of the specs for this screen) (Radio buttons)   * <PERSON PARTIAL ADDRESS 1> * <PERSON PARTIAL ADDRESS 2> * New address   (Having no previously collected addresses or selecting “New address” above displays the following three response options)  Address Type: (Radio buttons)   * Street address * P.O. Box * Rural Route   (If user selects “Street address” for the Address Type, display the following address collection fields)  Address Number: 20-character text box  Street Name: 100-character text box  Apt/Unit: 52-character text box  City: 16-character text box  State: drop down menu with alphabetical states and District of Columbia  ZIP: 5-character text box  Description: 250-character text area  (If user selects “P.O. Box” for the Address Type, display the following address collection fields)  P.O. Box: 10-character text box  City: 16-character text box  State: drop down menu with alphabetical states and District of Columbia  ZIP: 5-character text box  Description: 250-character text area  (If user selects “Rural Route” for the Address Type, display the following address collection fields)  Rural Route Descriptor: drop-down menu with the following options   * RR * HC * SR * PSC * RTE   Rural Route #: 10-character text box  RR Box ID #: 10-character text box  City: 16-character text box  State: drop down menu with alphabetical states and District of Columbia  ZIP: 5-character text box  Description: 250-character text area |
| Branching | * If Address Type = “P.O. Box” or “Rural Route”, go to HU FULLSTAY PHYS. * Else, if there are more roster persons that have been selected on ELSEWHERE HU that have not yet been asked HU FULLSTAY, display HU FULLSTAY for the next selected roster person. * Else, go to ELSEWHERE GQ. |
| Data needed | 1. <LOCATION2> fill information 2. Respondent name (if not proxy interview) 3. If only one person in household (and proxy interview), and “Yes” selected on ELSEWHERE HU, name of that person 4. If more than one person in household, name(s) selected (after selecting “Yes”) on ELSEWHERE HU 5. Previous addresses entered by the respondent (on previous appearances of the HU FULLSTAY screen) 6. <CENSUS DAY> |
| Universe | * Respondents who selected “Yes” on ELSEWHERE HU and there is only one person in household * Respondents who selected a roster name (after answering “Yes”) on ELSEWHERE HU and there is more than one person in the household |
| Help text | Please provide the address of the place where this person sometimes lives or stays. If the place is not already listed, select the ‘New Address’ option and then fill in the street address of the place where this person sometimes lived or stayed around <CENSUS DAY>.  If this person has more than one address associated with this residence, please provide the street address if available. For example, if you normally use a P.O. Box or Rural Route address for mailing purposes, please provide a physical street address such as what you would give to a shipping company to have a package delivered to your home.  For **Street Addresses**, such as 5007 N Maple Ave, select the button for Street Address and enter the address into the address fields.   * Address Number is the numeric identifier from your street address, for example 5007. * Street Name is the name of your street, for example N Maple Ave. * Apt/Unit refers to any unit information that is part of your address, such as an apartment number, unit number, or lot. You will need to enter both the unit type and number. For example, enter “Apt A” or “Lot 3” or “Unit 2-H” or “Room 12”. * If you share the same address with other living quarters, such as a basement or garage apartment, or even a separate structure on the same lot (e.g., a trailer behind the main house), please provide this in the Apt/Unit.   For **Rural Route** addresses, you will need to select the Rural Route address by clicking the button to the left of the Rural Route label then enter your address into the fields.   * Select the Rural Route Descriptor, such as   + RR – Rural Route   + HC – Contract Delivery Service Route (formerly Highway Contract Route)   + SR – Star Route   + PSC – Postal Service Center   + RTE – Route * Provide the number of the Rural Route * Provide the number of the Box * Provide a city, state, and ZIP code   If you use a **P.O. Box** address instead of a street address, you will need to select the P.O. Box address type (by clicking the button to the left of the P.O. Box label) and enter your address into the P.O. Box address fields.   * Provide the number of the Box * Provide a city, state, and ZIP code |
| Soft Edit | If the provided ZIP is outside of the acceptable range (must be a 5-digit numeric value other than ‘00000’ or ‘99999’):“Please provide a valid ZIP code.” |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse at the section where a previous address or “New Address” may be selected: “Please select an address from the list or provide a new address.”  For nonresponse at Address Type: “Please provide an answer to the question.”  For complete nonresponse to all address fields, not including Description: **“**Please provide an answer to the question.”  If City, State, and ZIP are blank, but the user enters data into any of the other address collection fields (except Description): **“**Please provide both a City and State or a ZIP code.*”*  (Note: “Description” [the two 250-character text area] is not necessary for a valid response.) |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “<LOCATION2>”:   * If asking about respondent (non-proxy), fill with “the other place where you sometimes live” * If asking about someone other than the respondent, fill with “the other place where <NAME> sometimes lives”   The ‘Person Partial Address’ response options for this screen will come from previous HU FULLSTAY responses.   * If a Street Address is provided (with Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable}), then the address pre-fill is the provided Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable} in all caps (see examples below). * If a P.O. Box Number is provided, then the address pre-fill is the term “P.O. BOX” (in all caps) followed by the provided P.O. Box Number (see examples below). * If a Rural Route address is provided (with Rural Route Descriptor, Rural Route number, and RR Box ID number), then the address pre-fill is the provided Rural Route Descriptor and Rural Route number, followed by the term “BOX” (in all caps) and the provided RR Box ID number (see examples below). * If a City and State are provided, but there is not enough other address information provided to apply one of the address pre-fills specified in the bullets above, then the address pre-fill should say:   + “The other place where you sometimes live in <CITY, STATE>” when referring to an address provided on HU FULLSTAY for the respondent (non-proxy).   + “The other place where <NAME> sometimes lives in <CITY, STATE>” when referring to an address provided on HU FULLSTAY for someone other than the respondent. * If any address information (including Description) is provided for a person on a previous appearance of HU FULLSTAY, but there is not enough address information provided to apply one of the address pre-fills specified in the bullets above, then the address pre-fill should say:   + “The other place where you sometimes live” when referring to an address provided on HU FULLSTAY for the respondent (non-proxy).   + “The other place where <NAME> sometimes lives” when referring to an address provided on HU FULLSTAY for someone other than the respondent.   For example:   * *123 VACATION WAY* * *123 VACATION WAY APT 101* * *P.O. BOX 123* * *RR 45 BOX 76* * *The other place where you sometimes live in ARLINGTON, VIRGINA* * *The other place where <NAME> sometimes lives in ARLINGTON, VIRGINIA* * *The other place where you sometimes live* * *The other place where <NAME> sometimes lives* |
| DK/REF options | Available for all fields |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-117a1, 16-132 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | HU FULLSTAY PHYS |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | Address Type = “P.O. Box” or “Rural Route” on HU FULLSTAY |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Please describe the physical location of <LOCATION2>.  For example:   * A location description such as “The apartment over the gas station in Selma, CA” or “The brick house with the screened porch on the northeast corner of Main Street and First Avenue in Suitland, MD;” or * A name of a park, street intersection, or shelter if you were experiencing homelessness on <CENSUSDAY>, as well as the name of the city and state. For example: “Friendship Park, Paoli, PA.”   *Probe for as much address information as possible, including city, state, and ZIP code.* |
| Response options | Physical Location: 250-character text area |
| Branching | * If there are more roster persons that have been selected on ELSEWHERE HU that have not yet been asked HU FULLSTAY, display HU FULLSTAY for the next selected roster person. * Else, go to ELSEWHERE GQ. |
| Data needed | 1. <LOCATION2> fill information 2. Respondent name (if not proxy interview) 3. If only one person in household (and proxy interview), and “Yes” selected on ELSEWHERE HU, name of that person 4. If more than one person in household, name(s) selected (after selecting “Yes”) on ELSEWHERE HU 5. Previous addresses entered by the respondent (on previous appearances of the FULLSTAY screen) 6. <CENSUS DAY> |
| Universe | * Respondents who selected “P.O. Box” or “Rural Route” as the address type on HU FULLSTAY. |
| Help text |  |
| Soft Edit |  |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “<LOCATION2>”:   * If asking about respondent (non-proxy), fill with “the other place where you sometimes live” * If asking about someone other than the respondent, fill with “the other place where <NAME> sometimes lives” |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-117b1 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ELSEWHERE GQ |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ELSEWHERE HU  HU FULLSTAY  HU FULLSTAY PHYS |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | The Census Bureau does a separate count of people staying in group facilities. Next, we will check whether anyone in this household could have been counted in one of those places on <CENSUS DAY>. Did **you <, NAME2, NAME3,** or **NAME4, etc.>** stay in a group facility on <CENSUS DAY>, such as military barracks, nursing homes, group homes, jails or prisons, emergency or transitional shelters, or some other group facility?  Do not include any situations you have already told us about in the previous question. |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No   **Who?** *Check all that apply*  Check boxes where the roster names are the response options   * <ROSTER NAME 1> * <ROSTER NAME 2-n (if applicable)> |
| Branching | * If “Yes” and there is only one person in the HH, got to GQ FULLSTAY. After collecting the other address, go to MOST * Else if “Yes” and there is more than one person in the HH, display the second half of the item, then go to GQ FULLSTAY. For each name that is selected on this screen, collect the address of the other place each person stayed, then go to MOST * Else if “No” or DK/REF, and the answer to ELSEWHERE HU was “Yes” then go to MOST * Else if “No” or DK/REF, and the answer to ELSEWHERE HU was “No” or DK/REF, then go to EMAIL |
| Data needed | 1. Roster (all names from RESP NAME, PEOPLE, BABIES, NO PERMANENT PLACE, and ROSTER ADD). Roster names should be updated with spelling changes from ROSTER ADD. Names identified as Remove from ROSTER ADD should not be displayed. 2. Address: Use the partial reference address (street address and apt/bldg number) from the input file. 3. Census day |
| Universe | All respondents in a HH (excluding Removed people) |
| Help text | Answer “Yes” if anyone sometimes lives or stays at a different address. Examples include:   * Anyone who stays at a different address for military purposes. This could occur if a person stays in military barracks, on ships, or in on-base or off-base housing. * Anyone who stays at a nursing home or group home. This could include when a person stays in a skilled nursing facility or residential treatment center as well as mental-health institutions or psychiatric units or hospitals for long-term, non-acute care * Anyone who has been in a correctional facility recently. This includes all federal, state, and local jails or prisons for adults and juveniles. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | * For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” * If “Yes” is selected but no roster member is selected: “Please select a roster member or select ‘No’ to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If there is only one person on the roster do not display the checkboxes if “Yes” is selected. |
| DK/REF options | * For the first part (the Yes/No radio buttons): Available * For the second part (checkboxes): Not available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in-person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | The Census Bureau does a separate count of people staying in group facilities. Next, we will check whether anyone in this household could have been counted in one of those places on <CENSUS DAY>. Did **<NAME1, NAME2, NAME3,** or **NAME4, etc.>** stay in a group facility on <CENSUS DAY>, such as military barracks, nursing homes, group homes, jails or prisons, emergency or transitional shelters, or some other group facility?  Do not include any situations you have already told us about in the previous question. |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in-person proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-124b, 16-124c, 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | GQ FULLSTAY |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | If household has only one person, “Yes” is selected on ELSEWHERE GQ.  If household has more than one person, “Yes” is selected on ELSEWHERE GQ and at least one name is selected on ELSEWHERE GQ. |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Please provide the full address of <LOCATION2>.  *Probe for as much address information as possible.* |
| Response options | (If any addresses have been previously provided on previous appearances of the HU FULLSTAY or GQ FULLSTAY screens, show those addresses as response options using the ‘Person Partial Address’ format that is specified in the ‘Special Instructions’ section of the specs for this screen) (Radio buttons)   * <PERSON PARTIAL ADDRESS 1> * <PERSON PARTIAL ADDRESS 2> * New address     (Having no previously collected addresses or selecting “New address” above displays the following three response options)  Address Type: (Radio buttons)   * Street address * P.O. Box * Rural Route   (If user selects “Street address” for the Address Type, display the following address collection fields)  Address Number: 20-character text box  Street Name: 100-character text box  Apt/Unit: 52-character text box  City: 16-character text box  State: drop down menu with alphabetical states and District of Columbia  ZIP: 5-character text box  Description: 250-character text area  (If user selects “P.O. Box” for the Address Type, display the following address collection fields)  P.O. Box: 10-character text box  City: 16-character text box  State: drop down menu with alphabetical states and District of Columbia  ZIP: 5-character text box  Description: 250-character text area  (If user selects “Rural Route” for the Address Type, display the following address collection fields)  Rural Route Descriptor: drop-down menu with the following options   * RR * HC * SR * PSC * RTE   Rural Route #: 10-character text box  RR Box ID #: 10-character text box  City: 16-character text box  State: drop down menu with alphabetical states and District of Columbia  ZIP: 5-character text box  Description: 250-character text area |
| Branching | * If Address Type = “P.O. Box” or “Rural Route”, go to GQ FULLSTAY PHYS. * Else, if there are more roster persons that have been selected on ELSEWHERE GQ that have not yet been asked GQ FULLSTAY, display GQ FULLSTAY for the next selected roster person. * Else, go to MOST for the first person selected on ELSEWHERE HU or ELSEWHERE GQ. |
| Data needed | 1. <LOCATION2> fill information 2. Respondent name (if not proxy interview) 3. If only one person in household (and proxy interview), and “Yes” selected on ELSEWHERE GQ, name of that person 4. If more than one person in household, name(s) selected (after selecting “Yes”) on ELSEWHERE GQ 5. Previous addresses entered by the respondent (on previous appearances of the HU FULLSTAY or GQ FULLSTAY screen) 6. <CENSUS DAY> |
| Universe | * Respondents who selected “Yes” on ELSEWHERE GQ and there is only one person in household * Respondents who selected a roster name (after answering “Yes”) on ELSEWHERE GQ and there is more than one person in the household |
| Help text | Please provide the address of the place where this person sometimes lives or stays. If the place is not already listed, select the ‘New Address’ option and then fill in the street address of the place where this person sometimes lived or stayed around <CENSUS DAY>.  If this person has more than one address associated with this residence, please provide the street address if available. For example, if you normally use a P.O. Box or Rural Route address for mailing purposes, please provide a physical street address such as what you would give to a shipping company to have a package delivered to your home.  For **Street Addresses**, such as 5007 N Maple Ave, select the button for Street Address and enter the address into the address fields.   * Address Number is the numeric identifier from your street address, for example 5007. * Street Name is the name of your street, for example N Maple Ave. * Apt/Unit refers to any unit information that is part of your address, such as an apartment number, unit number, or lot. You will need to enter both the unit type and number. For example, enter “Apt A” or “Lot 3” or “Unit 2-H” or “Room 12”. * If you share the same address with other living quarters, such as a basement or garage apartment, or even a separate structure on the same lot (e.g., a trailer behind the main house), please provide this in the Apt/Unit.   For **Rural Route** addresses, you will need to select the Rural Route address by clicking the button to the left of the Rural Route label then enter your address into the fields.   * Select the Rural Route Descriptor, such as   + RR – Rural Route   + HC – Contract Delivery Service Route (formerly Highway Contract Route)   + SR – Star Route   + PSC – Postal Service Center   + RTE – Route * Provide the number of the Rural Route * Provide the number of the Box * Provide a city, state, and ZIP code   If you use a **P.O. Box** address instead of a street address, you will need to select the P.O. Box address type (by clicking the button to the left of the P.O. Box label) and enter your address into the P.O. Box address fields.   * Provide the number of the Box * Provide a city, state, and ZIP code |
| Soft Edit | If the provided ZIP is outside of the acceptable range (must be a 5-digit numeric value other than ‘00000’ or ‘99999’): “Please provide a valid ZIP code.” |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse at the section where a previous address or “New Address” may be selected: “Please select an address from the list or provide a new address.”  For nonresponse at Address Type: “Please provide an answer to the question.”  For complete nonresponse to all address fields, not including Description: **“**Please provide an answer to the question.”  If City, State, and ZIP are blank, but the user enters data into any of the other address collection fields (except Description): **“**Please provide both a City and State or a ZIP code.*”*  (Note: “Description” [the two 250-character text area] is not necessary for a valid response.) |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “<LOCATION2>”:   * If asking about respondent (non-proxy), fill with “the group facility where you sometimes live” * If asking about someone other than the respondent, fill with “the group facility where <NAME> sometimes lives”   The ‘Person Partial Address’ response options for this screen will come from previous HU FULLSTAY and GQ FULLSTAY responses.   * If a Street Address is provided (with Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable}), then the address pre-fill is the provided Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable} in all caps (see examples below). * If a P.O. Box Number is provided, then the address pre-fill is the term “P.O. BOX” (in all caps) followed by the provided P.O. Box Number (see examples below). * If a Rural Route address is provided (with Rural Route Descriptor, Rural Route number, and RR Box ID number), then the address pre-fill is the provided Rural Route Descriptor and Rural Route number, followed by the term “BOX” (in all caps) and the provided RR Box ID number (see examples below). * If a City and State are provided, but there is not enough other address information provided to apply one of the address pre-fills specified in the bullets above, then the address pre-fill should say:   + “The other place where you sometimes live in <CITY, STATE>” when referring to an address provided on HU FULLSTAY for the respondent (non-proxy).   + “The other place where <NAME> sometimes lives in <CITY, STATE>” when referring to an address provided on HU FULLSTAY for someone other than the respondent.   + “The group facility where you sometimes stay in <CITY, STATE>” when referring to an address provided on GQ FULLSTAY for the respondent (non-proxy).   + “The group facility where <NAME> sometimes stays in <CITY, STATE>” when referring to an address provided on GQ FULLSTAY for someone other than the respondent. * If any address information (including Description) is provided for a person on a previous appearance of HU FULLSTAY or GQ FULLSTAY, but there is not enough address information provided to apply one of the address pre-fills specified in the bullets above, then the address pre-fill should say:   + “The other place where you sometimes live” when referring to an address provided on HU FULLSTAY for the respondent (non-proxy).   + “The other place where <NAME> sometimes lives” when referring to an address provided on HU FULLSTAY for someone other than the respondent.   + “The group facility where you sometimes stay” when referring to an address provided on GQ FULLSTAY for the respondent (non-proxy).   + “The group facility where <NAME> sometimes stays” when referring to an address provided on GQ FULLSTAY for someone other than the respondent.   For example:   * *123 VACATION WAY* * *123 VACATION WAY APT 101* * *P.O. BOX 123* * *RR 45 BOX 76* * *The other place where you sometimes live in ARLINGTON, VIRGINA* * *The other place where <NAME> sometimes lives in ARLINGTON, VIRGINIA* * *The group facility where you sometimes stay in ARLINGTON, VIRGINA* * *The group facility where <NAME> sometimes stays in ARLINGTON, VIRGINA* * *The other place where you sometimes live* * *The other place where <NAME> sometimes lives* * *The group facility where you sometimes stay* * *The group facility where <NAME> sometimes stays*   The following pieces are needed to be considered a valid response:  For Street Address   * Address Number, Street Name, City, and State; OR * Address Number, Street Name, ZIP   For P.O. Box   * P.O. Box Number and City, and State; OR * P.O. Box Number and ZIP   For Rural Route   * Rural Route Type, Rural Route Number, Box Number, City, and State; OR * Rural Route Type, Rural Route Number, Box Number, and ZIP   “Description” (the two 250-character text areas) is not necessary for a valid response. |
| DK/REF options | Available for all fields |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-117a2, 16-133 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | GQ FULLSTAY PHYS |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | Address Type = “P.O. Box” or “Rural Route” on GQ FULLSTAY |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Please describe the physical location of <LOCATION2>.  For example:   * A location description such as “The apartment over the gas station in Selma, CA” or “The brick house with the screened porch on the northeast corner of Main Street and First Avenue in Suitland, MD;” or * A name of a park, street intersection, or shelter if you were experiencing homelessness on <CENSUSDAY>, as well as the name of the city and state. For example: “Friendship Park, Paoli, PA.”   *Probe for as much address information as possible, including city, state, and ZIP code.* |
| Response options | Physical Location: 250-character text area |
| Branching | * If there are more roster persons that have been selected on ELSEWHERE GQ that have not yet been asked GQ FULLSTAY, display GQ FULLSTAY for the next selected roster person. * Else, go to MOST for the first person selected on ELSEWHERE HU or ELSEWHERE GQ. |
| Data needed | 1. <LOCATION2> fill information 2. Respondent name (if not proxy interview) 3. If only one person in household (and proxy interview), and “Yes” selected on ELSEWHERE GQ, name of that person 4. If more than one person in household, name(s) selected (after selecting “Yes”) on ELSEWHERE GQ 5. Previous addresses entered by the respondent (on previous appearances of the FULLSTAY screen) 6. <CENSUS DAY> |
| Universe | * Respondents who selected “P.O. Box” or “Rural Route” as the address type on GQ FULLSTAY. |
| Help text |  |
| Soft Edit |  |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “<LOCATION2>”:   * If asking about respondent (non-proxy), fill with “the group facility where you sometimes live” * If asking about someone other than the respondent, fill with “the group facility where <NAME> sometimes lives” |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-117b2 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Screen name | MOST | |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ELSEWHERE GQ if answer to ELSEWHERE GQ = “NO” and at least one person was selected on ELSEWHERE HU.  GQ FULLSTAY if at least one person was selected on ELSEWHERE GQ and address type = “Street address”.  GQ FULLSTAY PHYS if at least one person was selected on ELSEWHERE GQ and address type = “P.O. Box” or “Rural Route”.  WHERE if more than one person was selected on ELSEWHERE HU and/or ELSEWHERE GQ. | |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Where <do **you** / does <**NAME**>>live or stay most of the time? | |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * <Reference Partial Address> * The other address <at <person’s other partial address>> * The group facility <at <person’s group facility partial address>> * Equal time at all places * Some other place   [Restrict response options to those that apply to < NAME >; always show <Reference Partial Address>, Equal time at all places, and Some other place] | |
| Branching | WHERE | |
| Data needed | 1. Census Day 2. If only one person in household, and “Yes” selected on ELSEWHERE HU or ELSEWHERE GQ, name of that person 3. If more than one person in household, name(s) selected (after selecting “Yes”) on ELSEWHERE HU or ELSEWHERE GQ 4. The partial reference address (street address and apt/bldg number) from the input file. 5. Addresses entered on the HU FULLSTAY or GQ FULLSTAY screen | |
| Universe | * Respondents who selected a roster name (after answering “Yes”) to ELSEWHERE HU or ELSEWHERE GQ | |
| Help text | Choose the option that best describes where this person was living and sleeping MOST OF THE TIME around <CENSUSDAY>.  Here are some examples of what we mean by MOST OF THE TIME:   * If, around the time of <CENSUSDAY>, a person lived at one residence for part of each week and at another residence for the other part of each week, then that person was on a “weekly cycle,” and you should select the residence where that person stayed most of the time during each week. For example, commuter workers might be on a “weekly cycle.” * The same concept would apply to someone who is on a “monthly cycle” or on a “yearly cycle.” You should select the residence where that person stayed most of the time during each month or during each year. For example, children in shared custody might be on a “monthly cycle,” and people with a seasonal residence might be on a “yearly cycle.” * If the person stayed equal amounts of time at each place during each cycle, then you should select “Equal time at all places.” | |
| Soft Edit | N/A | |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” | |
| Special instructions | If the roster name is the respondent, and this is not a proxy interview, then display, “Where do **you** live or stay most of the time?”  Otherwise, display, “Where does <**NAME**> live or stay most of the time?”  The response option that says “The other address <at <person’s other partial address>>” will display if any address information (including Description) is provided for this person on HU FULLSTAY. The response option that says “The group facility <at <person’s group facility partial address>>” will display if any address information (including Description) is provided for this person on GQ FULLSTAY.   * If a Street Address is provided (with Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable}), then the address pre-fill is the provided Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable} in all caps (see examples below). * If a P.O. Box Number is provided, then the address pre-fill is the term “P.O. BOX” (in all caps) followed by the provided P.O. Box Number (see examples below). * If a Rural Route address is provided (with Rural Route Descriptor, Rural Route number, and RR Box ID number), then the address pre-fill is the provided Rural Route Descriptor and Rural Route number, followed by the term “BOX” (in all caps) and the provided RR Box ID number (see examples below). * If a City and State are provided, but there is not enough other address information provided to apply one of the address pre-fills specified in the bullets above, then the address pre-fill is <CITY, STATE> in all caps (see examples below). * If any address information (including Description) is provided, but there is not enough address information provided to apply one of the address pre-fills specified in the bullets above, then do not display <at <person’s other partial address>> or <at <person’s group facility partial address>>.   For example:   * The other address at 123 VACATION WAY * The other address at 123 VACATION WAY APT 101 * The other address at P.O. BOX 123 * The other address at RR 45 BOX 76 * The other address at ARLINGTON, VIRGINIA * The other address * The group facility at 123 VACATION WAY * The group facility at 123 VACATION WAY APT 101 * The group facility at P.O. BOX 123 * The group facility at RR 45 BOX 76 * The group facility at ARLINGTON, VIRGINIA * The group facility | |
| DK/REF options | Available | |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | Wheredoes <**NAME**> live or stay most of the time? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-103, 16-119, 16-120, 16-125, 16-135 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | WHERE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | MOST |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Where **<**were **you /** was **<NAME>>** staying on <CENSUSDAY>? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * <Reference Partial Address> * The other address <at <person’s other partial address>> * The group facility <at <person’s group facility partial address>> * Some other place   [Restrict response options to those that apply to <NAME>; always show <Reference Partial Address>, and Some other place] |
| Branching | * If there are more roster persons that have been selected on ELSEWHERE HU or ELSEWHERE GQand have not been asked MOST and WHERE yet, go to MOST for the next selected roster person. * If this is the last roster person selected onELSEWHERE HU or ELSEWHERE GQ , go to EMAIL. |
| Data needed | 1. Census Day 2. If only one person in household, and “Yes” selected on ELSEWHERE HU or ELSEWHERE GQ, name of that person 3. If more than one person in household, name(s) selected (after selecting “Yes”) on ELSEWHERE HU or ELSEWHERE GQ 4. The partial reference address (street address and apt/bldg number) from the input file. 5. Addresses entered on the HU FULLSTAY or GQ FULLSTAY responses. |
| Universe | * Respondents who selected a roster name (after answering “Yes”) to ELSEWHERE HU or ELSEWHERE GQ |
| Help text | Choose the option that best describes where this person was staying on <CENSUSDAY>. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If the roster name is the respondent, and this is not a proxy interview, then display, “Where were **you** staying on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Otherwise, display, “Where was <**NAME**> staying on <CENSUSDAY>?”  The response option that says “The other address <at <person’s other partial address>>” will display if any address information (including Description) is provided for this person on HU FULLSTAY. The response option that says “The group facility <at <person’s group facility partial address>>” will display if any address information (including Description) is provided for this person on GQ FULLSTAY.   * If a Street Address is provided (with Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable}), then the address pre-fill is the provided Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable} in all caps (see examples below). * If a P.O. Box Number is provided, then the address pre-fill is the term “P.O. BOX” (in all caps) followed by the provided P.O. Box Number (see examples below). * If a Rural Route address is provided (with Rural Route Descriptor, Rural Route number, and RR Box ID number), then the address pre-fill is the provided Rural Route Descriptor and Rural Route number, followed by the term “BOX” (in all caps) and the provided RR Box ID number (see examples below). * If a City and State are provided, but there is not enough other address information provided to apply one of the address pre-fills specified in the bullets above, then the address pre-fill is <CITY, STATE> in all caps (see examples below). * If any address information (including Description) is provided, but there is not enough address information provided to apply one of the address pre-fills specified in the bullets above, then do not display <at <person’s other partial address>> or <at <person’s group facility partial address>>.   For example:   * The other address at 123 VACATION WAY * The other address at 123 VACATION WAY APT 101 * The other address at P.O. BOX 123 * The other address at RR 45 BOX 76 * The other address at ARLINGTON, VIRGINIA * The other address * The group facility at 123 VACATION WAY * The group facility at 123 VACATION WAY APT 101 * The group facility at P.O. BOX 123 * The group facility at RR 45 BOX 76 * The group facility at ARLINGTON, VIRGINIA * The group facility |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | Where was <**NAME**> staying on <CENSUSDAY>? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-119, 16-120, 16-125, 16-135 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | EMAIL |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | WHERE  MOST |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Do you have an email address where we can contact you about this household? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No   If Yes, then 50 character text box preceded by the question: “What is that email address?” should be displayed to collect the email address.  *Repeat back the email address to the respondent to confirm it was entered correctly.* |
| Branching | REVIEW |
| Data needed | None. |
| Help text | We are collecting your email address in case we need to contact you in the future. The email address you provide here will not be shared with anyone, including other government agencies or private organizations. As with all the other information you have provided us, all survey responses are confidential. |
| Soft Edit | On the EMAIL screen,  if the email address entered does not have both the ‘@” and ‘.’ characters,  a soft edit message displays stating “Please provide a valid email address.”  On the EMAIL screen, if in the entered email address the ‘.’ is before the ‘@’ character, a soft edit message displays stating “Please provide a valid email address.” |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions |  |
| DK/REF options | Radio buttons: Available  Email address text box: Not available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-98, 16-82 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REVIEW |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [EMAIL](#EMAIL) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | First time screen is displayed:  I am going to read you a summary of the information I have recorded. Please let me know if anything is incorrect. *(Select each box that contains incorrect information.)* Let’s start with <**you/roster name>**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  How about **<roster name>?**  Name: <**ROSTER NAME**> |
| Response options | Checkboxes:  Relationship to <REFERENCE PERSON>: <RELATIONSHIP> (if person is the reference person, this row will not be displayed)  Sex: <SEX>  Date of Birth: <DOBMONTH/DOBDAY/DOBYEAR>  \*Note: If born after Census Day display: Age: Born after <CENSUS DAY>  \*Note: If not born after Census Day display: Age (on <CENSUS DAY>): <AGE>  Race: <RACE>, <DETAILED ORIGIN>  \*Note: Race should fill in this order – White checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN W, Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN H, Black or African American checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN B, Asian checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN A, American Indian or Alaska Native checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN, Middle Eastern or North African checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN MENA, Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI, Some other race, ethnicity, or origin checkbox from RACE, responses to DETAILED ORIGIN SOR  No change necessary |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Relationship is checked and respondent is the reference person, go to [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP)  Else if Relationship is checked, go to [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER) for that roster person.  Else if the Sex is checked, go to [REV SEX](#REVSEX) for that roster person.  Else if the Date of Birth is checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH) for that roster person.  Else if Age is checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE) for that roster person.  Else if Race is checked, go to [REV RACE](#REVRACE) for that roster person  If (No change necessary is checked or REF) and additional people on the roster, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) for next person.  Else if (No change necessary is checked or REF), no additional people on the roster and RESP\_TYPE=proxy, go to [PROXY NAME](#PROXYNAME).  Else if (No change necessary is checked or REF), no additional people on the roster and RESP\_TYPE=HH, go to [BEST TIME.](#BESTTIME) |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster.  (Persons from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME), [PEOPLE](#PEOPLE), [BABIES](#BABIES), [NO PERMANENT PLACE](#NOPERMANENTPLACE), and people added from [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW), and final relationship, sex, date of birth, age, race, and detailed origin, including any updated info from REV [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP), [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER), [REV SEX](#REVSEX), [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH), [REV AGE](#REVAGE), [REV RACE](#REVRACE), [REV DETAILED ORIGIN](#REVDETAILEDORIGIN) W, REV DETAILED ORIGIN H, REV DETAILED ORIGIN B, REV DETAILED ORIGIN A, REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN, REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA, REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI, REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR) |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | First roster person-- I am going to read you a summary of the information I have recorded. Please let me know if anything is incorrect. *(Select each box that contains incorrect information.).* Let’s start with <you/reference person*>.*  Second and subsequent roster persons--  How about <roster name>?  If a variable coming into the REVIEW screen has a value of Don’t Know, fill “Don’t Know”; unless DETAILED ORIGIN W, DETAILED ORIGIN H, DETAILED ORIGIN B, DETAILED ORIGIN A, DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN, DETAILED ORIGIN MENA, DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI, DETAILED ORIGIN SOR,, then don’t display the fill.  If a variable coming into the REVIEW screen has a value of Refused, fill “Refused”; unless DETAILED ORIGIN W, DETAILED ORIGIN H, DETAILED ORIGIN B, DETAILED ORIGIN A, DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN, DETAILED ORIGIN MENA, DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI, DETAILED ORIGIN SOR, then don’t display the fill.  If a variable coming into the REVIEW screen has a blank value, fill “No Answer”. For Date of Birth, do not fill with “No Answer”. Instead show spaces for the missing information. So, if the information provided was September 2012, then it should be displayed as 09/ /2012. Leave two blanks for missing month, two blanks for missing day, and four blanks for missing year.  Fill RELATIONSHIP in this priority order:  [REV RELATION SD](#REVRELATIONSD), if not blank, DK, or REF  [REV RELATION OT](#REVRELATIONOT), if not blank, DK, or REF  [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP), if not blank  [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER), if not blank  [CHANGE RELATION SD](#CHANGERELATIONSD), if not blank, DK, or REF  [CHANGE RELATION OT](#CHANGERELATIONOT), if not blank, DK, or REF  [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP), if not blank  [CHANGE RELATION SD](#CHANGERELATIONSD), if not blank, DK, or REF  [CHANGE RELATION OT](#CHANGERELATIONOT), if not blank, DK, or REF  [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS), if not blank  [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP), if not blank  [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER)  Fill [SEX](#SEX) in this priority order:  [REV SEX](#REVSEX)  [CHANGE SEX](#CHANGESEX)  [SEX](#SEX)  Fill [DATE of BIRTH](#DATEOFBIRTH) (all numeric) in this priority order:  [REV DATE OF BIRTH](file:///\\it171oafs-oa02.boc.ad.census.gov\DMD_SHARE\DMDALL\Cont&Lang%20Branch\2016%20Census%20Test\NRFU\COMPASS%20spec\2016CT%20COMPASS%20SPEC%20Sprint%200%20052015.docx), if not blank  [CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH](#CHANGEDATEOFBIRTH), if not blank  [DATE OF BIRTH](#DATEOFBIRTH)  Fill [AGE](#AGE) in this priority order:  [REV AGE](#REVAGE), if not blank  [CHANGE AGE](#CHANGEAGE), if not blank  AGEC, is not blank  [AGE](#AGE), if not blank  Fill [RACE](#RACE) in this priority order:  White checkbox from REV RACE, responses from REV DETAILED ORIGIN W, Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish checkbox from REV RACE, responses from REV DETAILED ORIGIN H, Black or African American checkbox from REV RACE, responses from REV DETAILED ORIGIN B, Asian checkbox from REV RACE, responses from REV DETAILED ORIGIN A, American Indian or Alaska Native checkbox from REV RACE, responses from REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN, Middle Eastern or North African checkbox from REV RACE, responses from REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA, Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander checkbox from REV RACE, responses from REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI, Some other race checkbox from REV RACE, responses to REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR,  White checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN W, Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN H, Black or African American checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN B, Asian checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN A, American Indian or Alaska Native checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN, Middle Eastern or North African checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN MENA, Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander checkbox from RACE, responses from DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI, Some other race, ethnicity, or origin checkbox from RACE, responses to DETAILED ORIGIN SOR  When displaying DETAILED ORIGIN responses, display checkbox responses in the order in which they appear on the DETAILED ORIGIN screens, followed by write-in responses.  Note:  Date capture in the additional review screens should be displayed on this screen  If any of the other checkboxes are marked, you cannot select “No change necessary” |
| DK/REF options | Only REF available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-84, 16-125, 16-134 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV RELATIONSHIP RESP |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REVIEW](#REVIEW), if Relationship is checked and respondent is the reference person |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<roster name>** is your **\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse * Opposite-sex unmarried partner * Same-sex husband/wife/spouse * Same-sex unmarried partner * Son or daughter * Brother or sister * Father or mother * Grandchild * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW](#REVIEW):  If Son or daughter is selected, go to [REV RELATION SD](#REVRELATIONSD).  If Other is selected, go to [REV RELATION OT.](#REVRELATIONOT)  Else if Sex was checked, go to [REV SEX](#REVSEX)  Else if Date of Birth was checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH)  Else if Age was checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE)  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person) |
| Data needed | Roster names (all names from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME), [PEOPLE](#PEOPLE), and any names added from [BABIES](#BABIES), [NO PERMANENT PLACE](#NOPERMANENTPLACE), and [ROSTER ADD](#ROSTERADD))  Final relationship, sex, date of birth, age, race, and detailed orgin for each person  Reference person |
| Help text | **Unmarried partner**  Is in an intimate relationship with the householder, such as a boyfriend or girlfriend  **Other:**  **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew.  If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the "Other relative" category.      **Housemate or roommate**  15 years old or over, who is not related to the householder, and shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses    **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | 1. This screen is not displayed for single-person households. 2. This screen is not displayed for the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *Read options to respondent.*  **<roster name>** is your **\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116, 16-130 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REVIEW](#REVIEW), if Relationship is checked and respondent is not the reference person |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, <**you** are**/roster person** is> **<reference person>**’s **\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse * Opposite-sex unmarried partner * Same-sex husband/wife/spouse * Same-sex unmarried partner * Son or daughter * Brother or sister * Father or mother * Grandchild * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW](#REVIEW):  If Son or daughter is selected, go to [REV RELATION SD](#REVRELATIONSD).  If Other is selected, go to [REV RELATION OT](#REVRELATIONOT).  Else if Sex was checked, go to [REV SEX](#REVSEX)  Else if Date of Birth was checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH)  Else if Age was checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE)  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person) |
| Data needed | Roster names (all names from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME), [PEOPLE,](#PEOPLE) and any names added from [BABIES](#BABIES), [NO PERMANENT PLACE](#NOPERMANENTPLACE), and [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW))  Final relationship, sex, date of birth, age, race, and detailed orgin for each person  Reference person |
| Help text | **Unmarried partner**  Is in an intimate relationship with the householder, such as a boyfriend or girlfriend  **Other:**  **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew.  If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the "Other relative" category.  **Housemate or roommate**  15 years old or over, who is not related to the householder, and shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses      **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | 1. If the RESPONDENT=roster person, then just display “you are” rather than fill roster person’s name. This screen is not displayed for single-person households. 2. This screen is not displayed for the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | Next, we need to record each person’s relationship to **<reference person>.**    *Read options to respondent.*  **<**How is **<Roster name**>>/<How are **you**> related to **<Reference person>?** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116, 16-130 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **REV RELATION SD** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP)= Son or daughter  [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER)= Son or daughter |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | **<**Are **you**/Is **<Roster Name>> <**your/<**Reference Person>’s>** biological son or daughter, adopted son or daughter, OR stepson or stepdaughter? |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Biological son or daughter * Adopted son or daughter * Stepson or stepdaughter * Foster child |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW](#REVIEW):  Else if Sex was checked, go to [REV SEX](#REVSEX)  Else if Date of Birth was checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH)  Else if Age was checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE)  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person) |
| Data needed | Reference person  Respondent name  Roster names |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | None |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “Are you/Is <Roster Name>”:  Fill with “Are you” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “Is <Roster Name>” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “your/<Reference Person>’s”:  Fill with “your” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<Reference Person>’s” if question is not about respondent  If son/daughter is selected on [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP), but don’t know or refused is selected on [RELATION SD](#RELATIONSD), then the output should be ‘biological son/daughter.’ |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **REV RELATION OT** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP)= Other  [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER)= Other |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, which of these best describes <your**/<Roster Name>’s>** relationship to <**you/<Reference Person>>?** |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Parent-in-law * Son-in-law or daughter-in-law * Other relative * Housemate or roommate * Foster child * Other nonrelative |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW](#REVIEW):  Else if Sex was checked, go to [REV SEX](#REVSEX)  Else if Date of Birth was checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH)  Else if Age was checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE)  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person) |
| Data needed | Reference person  Respondent person  Roster names |
| Help text | **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew. If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the “Other relative” category.  **Housemate or roommate**  15 years old or over, who is not related to the householder, and who shares living quarters primarily in order to share expenses.  **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | “Please provide an answer to the relationship question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “your/<Roster Name>’s”:  Fill with “your” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “<Roster Name>’s” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “you/<Reference Person>”:  Fill with “you” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<Reference Person>’s” if question is not about respondent |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *Read options to respondent.*  Which of these best describes <your**/<Roster Name>’s>** relationship to <**you/<Reference Person>>?** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person telephone respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV SEX |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REVIEW,](#REVIEW) if Sex is checked and Relationship is not checked  [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP) or [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER), if Relationship is checked on [REVIEW](#REVIEW) and [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP) or [REVIEW](#REVIEW) [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) ≠ Son or daughter or Other  [REV RELATION SD](#REVRELATIONSD) if Relationship is checked on [REVIEW](#REVIEW) and [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP) or [REVIEW](#REVIEW) [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) = Son or daughter  [REV RELATION OT](#REVRELATIONOT) if Relationship is checked on [REVIEW](#REVIEW) and [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP) or [REVIEW](#REVIEW) [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) = Other |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Are you/Is **<roster name>** male or female? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Male * Female |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW:](#REVIEW)  Else if Date of Birth was checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH)  Else if Age was checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE)  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person) |
| Data needed | Roster names (all names from RESP NAME, PEOPLE, and any names added from BABIES, NO PERMANENT PLACE, and [ROSTER ADD)](#ROSTERADD) |
| Help text | Select the response that indicates the person's biological sex. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the sex question.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then the screen should appear as: “Are you male or female?”  Otherwise, the screen should appear as: “Is <roster name> male or female?” |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DATE OF BIRTH |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REVIEW](#REVIEW), if Date of Birth is checked and (Relationship and Sex) is not checked  [REV SEX](#REVSEX), if Sex is checked on [REVIEW](#REVIEW) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What is <your**/ roster name’s>** date of birth? |
| Response options | Wheel with Month, Day, and Year |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW](#REVIEW):  Else if Age was checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE)  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person) |
| Data needed | Roster names  Reference person |
| Help text | If you know the date of birth, enter it.  If you do not know the exact date of birth, enter as much as you know.  Select the month, day, and year of birth. If you do not know part of the date of birth (month, day, or year) please select “Don’t Know.”. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If DOB is totally blank or  If year is missing or  If year is not missing and month is missing or  If year is not missing and month is not missing and month is Census month and day is missing then  Display*:* “If a piece of date of birth information (month, day, or year) is unknown, select Don't Know or Refused for that item. Otherwise, provide a response to the known items to continue.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then the screen should appear as: “What is your date of birth?”  Otherwise, the screen should appear as: “What is <roster name’s> date of birth?  Year drop down box: Starts with 2016 and goes to 1890.  A date prior to April 2, 1890 may not be selected. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-113 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV AGE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | REVIEW, if Age is checked and (Relationship, Sex, Date of Birth) is not checked  REV DATE OF BIRTH, if Date of Birth is checked on REVIEW |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What was <your**/roster name’s>** age on <CENSUSDAY>? If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.  *Make sure the respondent gives the age in completed years as of <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round up. Do not enter age in months. For babies less than 1 year old enter 0 as the age.*  (Note: “If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.” should be displayed in blue-regular text) |
| Response options | Write-in Box: [3]  Label above the write-in box that reads “Age on <CENSUSDAY>” |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW](#REVIEW):  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person) |
| Data needed | Roster names |
| Help text | Enter the person's age on <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round the age up if the person was close to having a birthday on <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, an estimate will do. For babies who were not yet one year old on <CENSUSDAY>, enter “0.” |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If age is missing:  Display: “Please enter an age as of <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.”  If age is outside of the 0-125 Display: “Please enter an age between 0 and 125. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then display “What was your age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Otherwise, display: “What was <roster name’s> age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Only numeric entries should be accepted. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **REV RACE** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REVIEW](#REVIEW), if Race is checked and (Relationship, Sex, Date of Birth, Age) is not checked  [REV AGE](#REVAGE), if Age is checked on [REVIEW](#REVIEW) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | I’m going to read you a list of categories. You may choose one or more categories.  **<**Is **<ROSTER NAME>/**Are **you**> White; Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish; Black or African American; Asian; American Indian or Alaska Native; Middle Eastern or North African; Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander; or Some other race, ethnicity, or origin? |
| Response options | (Check boxes)   * White * Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish * Black or African American * Asian * American Indian or Alaska Native * Middle Eastern or North African * Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander * Some other race, ethnicity, or origin |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If White is selected, go to REV **Error! Reference source not found.** W.  Else, if Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish is selected, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN H.  Else, if Black or African American is selected, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN B.  Else, if Asian is selected, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN A.  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native is selected, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN.  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African is selected, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA.  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander is selected, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin is selected, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else, go to REVIEW (for same person)  If more than one race is selected, the instrument should branch to the REV ORIGIN screen associated with the first checkbox selected. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  'Some other race, ethnicity, or origin' includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Both [REV RACE](#REVRACE) and the relevant [REV DETAILED ORIGIN](#REVDETAILEDORIGIN) questions should be asked for any person where Race was checked on [REVIEW](#REVIEW)  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-122a |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED ORIGIN W |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | REV RACE |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> White. Please specify, for example, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, French, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * German * Irish * English * Italian * Polish * French   *Enter, for example, Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, etc. (Interviewer instruction)*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN H.  Else, if Black or African American was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN B.  Else, if Asian was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN A.  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN.  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA.  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else go to REVIEW (for same person)  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED ORIGIN H |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish. Please specify, for example, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, Colombian, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Mexican or Mexican American * Puerto Rican * Cuban * Salvadoran * Dominican * Colombian   *Enter, for example, Guatemalan, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, etc.(Interviewer instruction)*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Black or African American was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN B.  Else, if Asian was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN A.  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN.  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA.  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else go to REVIEW (for same person)  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED ORIGIN B |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W  REV DETAILED ORIGIN H |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> Black or African American. Please specify, for example, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, Somali, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * African American * Jamaican * Haitian * Nigerian * Ethiopian * Somali   *Enter, for example, for example, Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, etc. (Interviewer instruction)*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Asian was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN A.  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN.  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA.  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else go to REVIEW (for same person)  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED ORIGIN A |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W  REV DETAILED ORIGIN H  REV DETAILED ORIGIN B |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> Asian. Please specify, for example, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, Japanese, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Chinese * Filipino * Asian Indian * Vietnamese * Korean * Japanese   *Enter, for example, Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, etc.(Interviewer instruction)*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN.  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA.  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else go to REVIEW (for same person)  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W  REV DETAILED ORIGIN H  REV DETAILED ORIGIN B  REV DETAILED ORIGIN A |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> American Indian or Alaska Native. Please specify, for example, Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. |
| Response options | [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Middle Eastern or North African was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA.  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else go to REVIEW (for same person)  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W  REV DETAILED ORIGIN B  REV DETAILED ORIGIN A  REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> Middle Eastern or North African. Please specify, for example, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, Algerian, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Lebanese * Iranian * Egyptian * Syrian * Moroccan * Algerian   *Enter, for example, Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, etc. (Interviewer instruction)*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI.  Else if Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else go to REVIEW (for same person)  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W  REV DETAILED ORIGIN B  REV DETAILED ORIGIN A  REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander. Please specify, for example, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, Marshallese, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Native Hawaiian * Samoan * Chamorro * Tongan * Fijian * Marshallese   *Enter, for example, Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, etc.(Interviewer instruction)*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Some other race, ethnicity, or origin was selected on REV RACE, go to REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR.  Else go to REVIEW (for same person)  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED ORIGIN SOR |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | REV RACE  REV DETAILED ORIGIN W  REV DETAILED ORIGIN B  REV DETAILED ORIGIN A  REV DETAILED ORIGIN AIAN  REV DETAILED ORIGIN MENA  REV DETAILED ORIGIN NHPI |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**you** are> some other race, ethnicity, or origin. What is that group? |
| Response options | [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Go to REVIEW (for same person) |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE screen. |
| Help text | **RACE, ETHNICITY, OR ORIGIN**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Nome Eskimo Community, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Algerian. The category also includes groups such as Israeli, Iraqi, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, Kurdish, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race, ethnicity, or origin**  ‘Some other race, ethnicity, or origin’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the third letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | EXIT POP-STATUS |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | INTRO = Contact made, unable to interview  INTRO = DK or REF  [ELIGIBLE](#INTRO) RESP = DK or REF  [INTRO PROXY](#INTROPROXY) = DK or REF  [ADDRESS](#ADDRESS) = REF  [OTHERS](#OTHERS) = DK or REF  [WHO](#WHO) = NO or REF  Exit interview button on toolbar is selected while on screens [INTRO](#INTRO), [INTRO PROXY](#INTROPROXY), [ADDRESS,](#ADDRESS) [ANYONE](#ANYONE), [WHO](#WHO), [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME), [RESP PHONE](#RESPPHONE), [OTHERS](#OTHERS), or [PEOPLE](#PEOPLE) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Including yourself, how many people were living or staying at <PARTIALADDRESS> on <CENSUSDAY>?*Select the number of people using the number wheel, or select the status of the unit.*  *Number of people:* <number wheel>  *OR*  *Unit status:*  <status wheel> |
| Response options | Population number wheel: starts with 1 and goes to 49.  (status wheel)   * Occupied * Vacant * Not a housing unit |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If [WHO](#WHO) = NO or REF go to [GOOD BYE.](#GOODBYE)  Else if [INTRO PROXY](#INTROPROXY) = DK or REF, go to TYPE OF PROXY.  Else, go to [NO COMPLETE.](#NOCOMPLETE) |
| Data needed | 1. PARTIALADDRESS 2. CENSUSDAY |
| Help text | We need to count people where they live and sleep most of the time. Enter the number of people that were living or staying at the address on <CENSUSDAY>.  If the number of people is unknown, or the unit is unoccupied, select the other status that is most applicable.  **What is a Housing Unit? -** A housing unit may be a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms or a single room that can be occupied as separate living quarters (which have separate and direct access from outside the building or through a common hall). Boats, recreational vehicles (RVs), vans, tents, railroad cars, and the like are included only if they are occupied as someone's current place of residence. Excluded from the housing inventory are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office, or quarters used for the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.  **Occupied -** A housing unit is classified as occupied if it is the usual place of residence of the person or group of people living in it on census day, even if the usual occupants are temporarily away on vacation or a business trip. The living quarters occupied by staff personnel within any group quarters are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria of separateness and direct access; otherwise, they are considered group quarters (not a housing unit). Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by people who consider the hotel as their usual place of residence or have no usual home elsewhere.  **Vacant -** A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it on census day. Units occupied on census day entirely by persons who have a usual home elsewhere are classified as “vacant.” Usual home elsewhere is the place where a person lives and sleeps most of the time. New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Also, vacant units are excluded from the housing inventory if they have a sign saying that they are condemned or that they will be demolished. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse (If pop wheel and status wheel are both blank): Please select a number from the number wheel, or select the status of the unit.  If Occupied is selected on status wheel but pop wheel is not 1-49, DK, or REF display: Please indicate number of people.  If DK/REF is selected on the pop wheel and the status wheel is not Occupied, Vacant, Not a housing unit, or DK/REF: Please indicate status of the unit. |
| Special instructions | Population wheel starts null and has a range of 1-49.  Status wheel has options of Occupied, Vacant, and Not a housing unit.  If 1-49 is selected on the pop wheel, then auto select Occupied on the status wheel.  If (Vacant, Not a housing unit, or DK/REF) is selected on the status wheel and 1-49 was already selected on the pop wheel, reset pop wheel to null.  When swiping to next screen: If Vacant, then set EXIT\_STATUS=vacant and EXIT\_POP=0. If Not a housing unit, then set EXIT\_STATUS=nothu and EXIT\_POP=0. If Occupied, then set EXIT\_STATUS=occupied If 1-49 is selected on the pop wheel, then set EXIT\_POP=number selected on population number wheel |
| DK/REF options | Available for both wheels |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | How many people were living or staying at <PARTIALADDRESS> on <CENSUSDAY>?*Select the number of people using the number wheel, or select the status of the unit.*  *Number of people:* <number wheel>  *OR*  *Unit status:*  <status wheel> |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-71, 16-99, 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |
| Screen name | NO COMPLETE | |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | PEOPLE: if REF/DK after second edit message  INTRO= DK, REF or Contact made, unable to interview  ELIGIBLE RESP=No, unable to conduct interview  [ADDRESS](#ADDRESS)=REF  [OCCUPANCY](#OCCUPANCY)=DK or REF  INTRO PHONE=No, Other outcome or problem interviewing household; No, eligible person is not home now or not available now; DK; or REF  Exit Interview button in toolbar. | |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Thank you for your time.*Why are you unable to conduct this interview?* | |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Eligible respondent not available * Inconvenient time * Language Barrier * Hearing Barrier * Refusal by Respondent * Hands the enumerator a completed form * Dangerous Address * Other   If other selected, display 200-character text box with the label Specify. | |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If ATTACTUAL=PV, RESP\_TYPE=HH, and (Eligible respondent not available, Inconvenient time, Hands the enumerator a completed form, Dangerous address, Hearing Barrier, or Other), go to [STRATEGIES](#STRATEGIES).  If ATTACTUAL=T, RESP\_TYPE=HH, and (Eligible respondent not available, Inconvenient time , Hearing Barrier, or Other), go to [CASE NOTES.](#CASENOTES)  If RESP\_TYPE=proxy and (Eligible respondent not available, Hearing Barrier, or Other), go to TYPE OF PROXY.  If Refusal by Respondent, go to [REFUSAL REASON.](#REFUSALREASON)  If Language Barrier, go to [LANGUAGE BARRIER](#LANGUAGEBARRIER) | |
| Data needed | N/A | |
| Help text | N/A | |
| Soft Edit | N/A | |
| Hard Edit | If no option is selected, display “Please select an answer to this question.” If “Other” is selected and the text box is left blank, display “Please specify the reson that you are unable to conduct this interview.” | |
| Special instructions | A case note is automatically generated when navigating to [CASE NOTES](#CASENOTES) depending on the selection made on [NO COMPLETE](#NOCOMPLETE).  If the response option had a text box with input, the case note displays on the CASE NOTES screen as NO COMPLETE - <response option>: <text box input>.  If the response option had a text box with no input, the case note displays NO COMPLETE - <response option>. | |
| DK/REF options | Not Available | |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| User Story Number | 16-68, 16-84, 16-99, 16-148 | |
| Future Suggested Changes |  | |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Question name | APPOINTMENT TYPE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RESULT OF MESSAGE=Requests appointment  RESP\_TYPE=HH, and ATTHOW≠PV/Proxy for current contact attempt |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Would you like me to call on the phone or come back in person? |
| Response options | (Radio Buttons)   * Telephone appointment * In person appointment |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Telephone appointment, go to [APPOINTMENT PHONE](#APPOINTMENTPHONE)  If In person appointment, go to [APPOINTMENT DATE](#APPOINTMENTDATE) |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | APPOINTMENT PHONE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | APPOINTMENT TYPE |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What is the best number for me to call back on? |
| Response options | Allow the enumerator to select from the phone numbers for the case or select “Other” to add a phone number not on the list.  If “Other” is selected, the user has a field, with the label “Phone Number”, to enter a new phone numberand to select whether the number is for a Household or the Proxy. |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Go to APPOINTMENT DATE |
| Data needed | Phone numbers associated with the case |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.”  If indicated that there should be a new number but it is not provided or a new number is added but no selection is made for HH/Proxy, then display the following warning message: “Please provide a phone number and its association.” |
| Special instructions | Fill with phone numbers associated with the case according to instructions provided in the Data needed row.  Prevent adding duplicate phone numbers:  When a user adds a new phone number with PHONEASSOC=HH and swipes to the next screen, if that same phone number with PHONEASSOC=HH already exists for that case, the system should not add the phone number to the case.  Conversely, when a user adds a new phone number with PHONEASSOC=Proxy and swipes to the next screen, if that same phone number with PHONEASSOC=Proxy already exists for that case, the system should not add the phone number to the case. |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | APPOINTMENT DATE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | APPOINTMENT PHONE  [APPOINTMENT TYPE](#APPOINTMENTTYPE) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What is the best date for the appointment? |
| Response options | Capture date (month and day) using a calendar. |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Go to [APPOINTMENT TIME](#APPOINTMENTTIME) |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | Disable ability to select dates in the past. |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | APPOINTMENT TIME |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [APPOINTMENT DATE](#APPOINTMENTDATE) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What is the best time for the appointment?  Display date selected from APPOINTMENT DATE and any appointments scheduled for that day |
| Response options | Capture time (with am and pm option) |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Go to [GOODBYE](#GOODBYE) |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | When [APPOINTMENT TIME](#APPOINTMENTTIME) and [APPOINTMENT DATE](#APPOINTMENTDATE) have the same date and time an another case on the enumerator’s case list then use this hard error “There is already an appointment at that time. Please select a different time.” |
| Special instructions |  |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number |  |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | Language Barrier |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | NO COMPLETE = Language Barrier |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *In which language was this interview attempted?* |
| Response options | (drop down box of languages with other option without text box) |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Go to Language BARRIER RESP |
| Data needed | Drop down box of languages. |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | Languages available in Appendix B |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | Language BARRIER RESP |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | Language Barrier |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *What language does the respondent speak?* |
| Response options | (drop down box of languages with other option without text box) |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If ATTACTUAL=PV and RESP\_TYPE=HH, then go to STRATEGIES  If ATTATCUAL=T and RESP\_TYPE=HH, then go to CASE NOTES  If RESP\_TYPE=Proxy, then go to TYPE OF PROXY |
| Data needed | Drop down box of languages. |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | Languages available in Appendix B |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84, 16-99 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | Refusal Reason |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | NO COMPLETE = Refusal by Respondent |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *What reasons were given for the refusal, if known?* |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Respondent too busy / doesn’t have time * Not interested / Does not want to be bothered * Survey is a waste of taxpayer money * Done enough other surveys * Completed questionnaire using the Internet or telephone * Mailed in completed questionnaire * Questions legitimacy of questionnaire * Privacy concerns * Scheduling difficulties * Survey is voluntary / Claims does not have to do questionnaire * Does not understand the questionnaire / Asks questions about the questionnaire * Anti-government concerns * Hang-up / Slammed door * Hostile Resp / dangerous situation / threatened enumerator * Breaks appointment (puts off enumerator indefinitely) * Other   If “other” selected, display a 200-character text box with the label Specify. |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If ATTACTUAL=PV and RESP\_TYPE=HH, go to STRATEGIES  If ATTACTUAL=T and RESP\_TYPE=HH, go to [CASE NOTES](#_CASE_NOTES)  If RESP\_TYPE=Proxy, go to TYPE OF PROXY |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” For a response of Other without text in the Specify text box, “Please specify a reason.” |
| Special instructions |  |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Spanish Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” For a response of Other without text in the Specify text box, “Please specify a reason.” |
| User Story Number | 16-68, 16-84, 16-99, 16-147 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | PERSONAL NON-CONTACT |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | INTRO = no one answers |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Select the best category to describe <partial address>.* |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Appears vacant * Appears nonresidential * No one answers (none of the above)   If ”Appears vacant” or “Appears nonresidential” is selected, display a 200-character text box with the label Specify. |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If PERSONAL NONCONTACT=Appears nonresidential, go to [CASE](#UNABLETOINTERVIEW) NOTES .  If PERSONAL NONCONTACT =Appears vacant or No one answers (none of the above), go to STRATEGIES. |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no option is selected, display “Please select a category.”  If “Appears vacant” or “Appears nonresidential” is selected and the text box is left blank, display “Please provide a description.” |
| Special instructions | Set PROXYELIGIBLE=1 if (Appears vacant or Appears nonresidential*)*  Set VACANT\_OBS = 1 if (Appears vacant)  Else set VACANT\_OBS=0  Set DELETE\_OBS = 1 if (Appears nonresidential)  Else set DELETE\_OBS=0  A case note is automatically generated when navigating to CASE NOTES depending on the selections made on PERSONAL NON-CONTACT. The case note displays on the CASE NOTES screen as PERSONAL NON-CONTACT - <response option>: <text box input> if the response option had a text box with input. Otherwise, the case note just displays PERSONAL NON-CONTACT - <response option>.  Set noteOrigin=9. |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-47, 16-84, 16-151 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | PROXY NAME |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | REVIEW(where RESP\_TYPE=proxy).  SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS=Demolished/burned out, Cannot locate, Nonresidential, Empty home/trailer site, or Uninhabitable.  VACANT DESCRIPTION  RESP LOCATION |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | Name:   * First Name: 20-character text box * Middle Name: 20-character text box * Last Name: 20-character text box |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Go to PROXY PHONE |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | My final questions are about you, in case I or someone else from the Census Bureau needs to contact you again for additional information.  *Ask or confirm.*  What is your name? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | PROXY PHONE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | PROXY NAME |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | If ATTEMPT TYPE=Outbound call attempt and RESP\_TYPE=proxy:   * Yes * No   If no, then the following question should be displayed as well as the text boxes to collect the phone number:  *Ask or confirm.* What is the best phone number to reach you?  If ATTEMPT TYPE=Inbound call received and RESP\_TYPE=proxy:  Phone Number (separate by a hyphen with auto-tabbing)   * Area Code: 3-digit text box * Prefix: 3-digit text box * Suffix: 4-digit text box |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Go to PROXY ADDRESS |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Just to clarify, if it is an outbound call then instead of just asking for the best number to reach the proxy respondent question wording should appear the verifies if the number selected in NUMBER CALLED is the best number. If it isn’t, then wording appears to solicit and capture the best phone number.  Prevent adding duplicate phone numbers:  When a user adds a new phone number, if that same phone number with PHONEASSOC=Proxy already exists for that case, the system should not add the phone number to the case. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | What is the best phone number to reach you? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | If ATTEMPT TYPE=Outbound call attempt and RESP\_TYPE=proxy:  Is **<**fill with phone number from NUMBER CALLED**>** the best phone number to reach you?  If ATTEMPT TYPE=Inbound call received and RESP\_TYPE=proxy:  What is the best phone number to reach you? |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **PROXY ADDRESS** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | PROXY PHONE |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | In case we cannot reach you by phone, what is the best address or place to find you again? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in-person proxy respondent) |
| Response options | Please select address type: (radio buttons)   * Street address * P.O. Box * Rural Route   (If user selects “**Street address**” for the Address Type, display the following address collection fields: )   * Address Number: 20-character text box * Street Name: 100-character text box * Apt/Unit: 52-character text box * City: 16-character text box * State: drop down menu with alphabetical states and District of Columbia * ZIP: 5-character text box * Description: 250-character text area   (If user selects “**P.O. Box**” for the Address Type, display the following address collection fields: )   * P.O. Box: 10-character text box * City: 16-character text box * State: drop down menu with alphabetical states and District of Columbia * ZIP: 5-character text box * Description: 250-character text area     ( If user selects “Rural Route” for the Address Type, display the following address collection fields: )   * Rural Route Descriptor: drop-down menu with the following options   + RR   + HC   + SR   + PSC   + RTE * Rural Route #: 10-character text box * RR Box ID #: 10-character text box * City: 16-character text box * State: drop down menu with alphabetical states and District of Columbia * ZIP: 5-character text box * Description: 250-character text area |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Go to TYPE OF PROXY |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | Please provide a **physical address** such as:   * An address you would give to a shipping company if you wanted a package delivered to your home, or * An address you would provide if you were requesting emergency services such as a 911 call, or * A location description such as “The apartment over the Post Office on County Road 5” or “The brick house with the screened porch on the northeast corner of Main Street and First Avenue”.   Please use the following format to enter address information:   1. For **Street Addresses**, such as 5007 N Maple Ave, select the button for Street Address and enter the address into the address fields.  * Address Number is the numeric identifier from your street address, for example 5007. * Street Name is the name of your street, for example N Maple Ave. * Apt/Unit refers to any unit information that is part of your address, such as an apartment number, unit number, or lot. You will need to enter both the unit type and number. For example, enter “Apt A” or “Lot 3” or “Unit 2-H” or “Room 12”. * Provide a City and State or ZIP code. * Provide any notes about the address in the Description field.  1. For a **P.O. Box** address, you will need to select the P.O. Box address type (by clicking the button to the left of the P.O. Box label) and enter your address into the P.O. Box address fields. Provide the P.O. Box # along with City and State or ZIP code. 2. For **Rural Route** addresses, you will need to select the Rural Route address by clicking the button to the left of the Rural Route label then enter your address into the fields.    * Select the Rural Route Descriptor: RR = Rural Route; HC= Contract Delivery Service Route [formerly Highway Contract Route]; SR= Star Route; PSC= Postal Service Center; RTE= Route)  * Provide the number of the Rural Route * Provide the number of the Box * Provide a City and State or ZIP code |
| Soft Edit | If the provided ZIP is outside of the acceptable range (must be a 5-digit numeric value other than ‘00000’ or ‘99999’) or ZIP length in (1,2,3,4):“Please provide a valid ZIP code.” |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse to Address Type radio buttons, prompt user: “Please select an address type.”  If **Street Address** selected, require Address Number, Street Name, and (City + State or Zip) to proceed to next screen.   * If nonresponse to required fields, prompt user: “Please provide a Street Address.” * If nonresponse to just Address Number or Street Name, prompt user: “Please provide an Address Number and Street Name.” * If nonresponse to just (City + State or ZIP), prompt user: Please provide a City and State or ZIP code.”   If **P.O. Box** selected, require two components to proceed to the next screen: P.O. Box and (City + State or ZIP).   * If nonresponse to both components, prompt user: “Please provide a a P.O. Box address.” * If nonresponse to just P.O. Box, prompt user: “Please provide a P.O. Box number.” * If nonresponse to just (City + State or ZIP), prompt user: “Please provide a City and State or ZIP code.”   If **Rural Route** selected, require two components to proceed to the next screen: (Rural Route #, RR Box ID #, or Description) and (City+State or Zip).   * If nonresponse to both components, prompt user: “Please provide a Rural Route address.” * If nonresponse to just (Rural Route #, RR Box ID #, or Description), prompt user: “Please provide a Description, Rural Route #, RR Box ID #.” * If nonresponse to just (City+State or Zip), prompt user: “Please provide a City and State or ZIP code.” |
| Special instructions | When user selects Address Type, only the fields cooresponding to that address type should be available to the user.  The COMPASS output data should include a variable that indicates which Address Type the user selected and any address information that he/she provided for that Address Type. |
| DK/REF options | Available for Address Type. Not available for address fields that appear after selecting a radio button. |
| User Story Number | 16-131 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Question name | **TYPE OF PROXY** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | PROXY ADDRESS  INTRO PROXY=no contact with proxy, DK or REF.  STRATEGIES (where RESP\_TYPE=Proxy).  NO COMPLETE (where RESP\_TYPE=proxy and (Eligible respondent not available, Hearing Barrier, or Other),  LANGUAGE BARRIER RESP (where ATTACTUAL=T and RESP\_TYPE=Proxy)  REFUSAL REASON (where ATTACTUAL=T and RESP\_TYPE=Proxy)  GOODBYE (where RESP\_TYPE=proxy and REVIEW is not ONPATH |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Neighbor * Landlord or Property Manager (Owner, Rental Office Manager, etc.) * Real Estate Agent/Office * Relative of Household Member * Caregiver or Health Provider * In mover (moved in after <CENSUSDAY>) * Government Office or Worker (Tax Assessor, Letter Carrier, etc.) * Utility Worker (Meter Reader, Telephone Repair, Cable/Satellite, etc.) * Enumerator Personal Knowledge * Other   If Other, display a 125-character text box with the label Specify. |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If previous screen was PROXY PHONE, go to BEST TIME  If previous screens were not PROXY PHONE, go to CASE NOTES |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If the previous screen was TYPE OF PROXY, display the “Enumerator Personal Knowledge” response option, otherwise do not display the “Enumerator Personal Knowledge” response option. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | *What best describes the proxy?* |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84, 16-99, 16-125 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | Best Time |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [TYPE OF PROXY](#TYPEOFPROXY)  REVIEW (where RESP\_TYPE=HH) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Another Census employee may contact you to evaluate my work. When would be the best day and time to contact you? *Mark all that apply*. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Sunday * Monday * Tuesday * Wednesday * Thursday * Friday * Saturday * Morning * Afternoon * Evening |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Go to GOOD BYE |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | GOOD BYE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | VERIFY DIALED NUMBER=No  KNOW ADDRESS=No, DK, REF  Best Time  APPOINTMENT TIME  WHO |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | That completes the interview. Thank you for your time and cooperation. |
| Response options |  |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If from ([REVIEW](#REVIEW) OR Best Time), then go to [Interpreter](#INTERPRETER).  If from (KNOW ADDRESS=No, and ATTACTUAL=PV), then go to [STRATEGIES](#STRATEGIES)  If from (VERIFY DIALED NUMBER=No, and ATTACTUAL=T), then go to CASE NOTES.  If (KNOW ADDRESS=No, and RESP\_TYPE=HH, and ATTACTUAL=T), then go to CASE NOTES.  If (RESP\_TYPE=proxy and REVIEW is not ONPATH), then go to TYPE OF PROXY.  Else, then go to [INTERPRETER.](#INTERPRETER) |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84, 16-99 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | INTERPRETER |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | GOOD BYE |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Was there an interpreter present?* |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If yes, go to ID .  If no, go to LANGUAGE. |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-69, 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ID INTERPRETER |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [Interpreter](#INTERPRETER) = Yes |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Who was the interpreter?* |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * <Insert all household members> * Another Enumerator * Neighbor * Local community member * Other   If “other” selected, display a 100-character text box with the label Specify. |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | LANGUAGE. |
| Data needed | HH roster |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-69, 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | LANGUAGE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [Interpreter](#INTERPRETER)= no,  ID |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | If [Interpreter](#INTERPRETER)=no,  *What language was the interview conducted in?*  If [Interpreter](#INTERPRETER)= yes:  *What language was the interview translated from?* |
| Response options | (drop down box of languages with other option with text box)  If “other” selected, display 35-character text box with the label Specify. |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | CASE NOTES. |
| Data needed |  |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | The response options should be ordered English, Spanish, and remaining languages listed alphabetically. Drop down should default to blank.  Languages available in Appendix B |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | UNABLE TO ATTEMPT |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RESP LOCATION = Unable to Attempt Address |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Why are you unable to make an attempt at <partial address>?.* |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Unable to locate * Does not exist * Demolished/burned out * Nonresidential * Uninhabitable (open to elements, condemned, under construction) * Empty mobile home/trailer site * Multiunit, Missing unit designation * Restricted Access * Dangerous Address * Duplicate * Other   If “Duplicate” selected, display a 200-character text box with the label “Please describe why this is a duplicate.”  If “Other” selected, display a 200-character text box with the label “Specify”. |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If UNABLE TO ATTEMPT=Dangerous Address go to STRATEGIES.  Otherwise go to  CASE NOTES |
| Data needed | N/A |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no option is selected, display “Please select at least one category. ” If “Duplicate” is selected and the text box is left blank, display “Please describe the reason that this is a duplicate.” If “Other” is selected and the text box is left blank, display “Please specify the reason that you are unable to make an attempt.” |
| Special instructions | Set PROXYELIGIBLE=1 when UNABLE TO ATTEMPT= Unable to Locate, Does Not Exist, Demolished / Burned Out, Nonresidential, Uninhabitable (open to elements, condemned, under construction), Empty mobile home/trailer site, Multiunit Missing unit designation, Restricted Access or Other. Else set PROXYELIGIBLE=0.  Set RESTRICTED\_ACCESS =1, if UNABLE TO ATTEMPT =Restricted Access. Else set RESTRICTED\_ACCESS=0.  Set DELETE\_OBS = 1 if (Demolished/Burned Out, Nonresidential, Uninhabitable, Empty mobile Home/trailer site) Else set DELETE\_OBS=0  A case note is automatically generated when navigating to CASE NOTES depending on the selection made on UNABLE TO ATTEMPT. The case note displays on the CASE NOTES screen as UNABLE TO ATTEMPT- <response option>: <text box input> if the response option had a text box with input. Otherwise, the case note just displays UNABLE TO ATTEMPT - <response option>. |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-84, 16-152 |
| Future Suggested Changes | Add a new category to responses “Other” |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | STRATEGIES |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [NO COMPLETE](#NOCOMPLETE) = (Eligible respondent not available, Hearing Barrier, or Other) and ATTACTUAL=PV and RESP\_TYPE=HH.  [LANGUAGE BARRIER RESP](#LANGUAGEBARRIERRESP) and ATTACTUAL=PV and RESP\_TYPE = HH.  [Refusal Reason](#REFUSALREASON) and ATTACTUAL=PV and RESP\_TYPE=HH.  [Personal Non-contact](#PERSONALNONCONTACT) ≠ (‘Not a housing Unit/Away for duration of operation’ or ‘Unable to reach/locked gate/physical access denied’) and ATTACTUAL=PV.  [GOOD BYE](#GOODBYE) and ([KNOW ADDRESS](#KNOWADDRESS)=No,  [APPOINTMENT TYPE](#APPOINTMENTTYPE), RESP\_TYPE=HH, and ATTACTUAL=PV) or ([KNOW ADDRESS](#KNOWADDRESS)=No, [APPOINTMENT TYPE](#APPOINTMENTTYPE), and RESP\_TYPE=proxy).  UNABLE TO ATTEMPT (all categories). |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Did you leave a Notice of Visit?*  *Respondent’s User ID for this case is <CASE ID (formatted as XXXXX-XXXX-XXXXX)>.* |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Else if RESP\_TYPE=Proxy, then go to TYPE OF PROXY  Else, go to CASE NOTES. |
| Data needed | Case ID |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please select an answer to this question.” |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84, 16-99 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CASE NOTES |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ATTEMPT TYPE=Cancel attempt  RESULT OF MESSAGE=all other  DISTANCE=No  DIAL OUTCOME is not Someone Answers.  TYPE OF PROXY and RESP\_TYPE=proxy or ATTACTUAL=T.  [STRATEGIES](#_Strategies)  [LANGUAGE BARRIER RESP](#_Language_BARRIER_RESP) (where ATTACTUAL=T and RESP\_TYPE=HH)  [REFUSAL REASON](#_Refusal_Reason) (where ATTACTUAL=T and RESP\_TYPE=HH)  [PERSONAL NON-CONTACT](#_PERSONAL_NON-CONTACT) (where ATTACTUAL=T and RESP\_TYPE=HH)  PROXY ATTEMPT=No  TYPE OF PROXY (if PROXY ATTEMPT=(Yes, by personal visit or Yes, by telephone)) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Enter any notes about the case in the text box.*  Subsequent times the screen is displayed (when PROXY ATTEMPT=No in proxy path looping):  *Enter additional notes about the case in the text box.* |
| Response options | A large Text Box that allows as many characters that make sense for the screen  [ ] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If (OUTCOME=100 or 102 and PROXYELIGIBLE=1 and PROXYCOUNTER ≤ 4 and PROXY ATTEMPT≠No) then, go to [PROXY ATTEMPT](#PROXYATTEMPT).  Else, then display the yellow “This is the last screen for this attempt. Swipe again to exit the case and return to the case list” message to the user then go to [ACTIVE CASELIST](#ACTIVECASELIST) |
| Data needed | Any notes for that case |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | N/A |
| Special instructions | If RESP\_TYPE=proxy and SUBOUTCOME≠00, then increment PROXYCOUNTER by 1.  OUTCOME, PROXYELIGIBLE, and PROXYCOUNTER logic should be run first to determine branching.  Any case notes entered throughout the instrument should be populated in the text box when the screen is accessed.  On CASE NOTES when forward navigation from the screen occurs (that is, with a swipe forward/or click on the /Next button) if there is a note still in the text box, it is added to the case.  If (OUTCOME ≠ (100 or 102) or PROXYELIGIBLE=0 or PROXY ATTEMPT=No or PROXYCOUNTER>4), then after swiping off of the CASE NOTES screen, the systems shall display a message next to inform the enumerator that this is the last screen during that interview attempt and another swipe will end this attempt and return them to the case list: “This is the last screen for this attempt. Swipe again to exit the case and return to the case list.” |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-84, 16-99, 16-123, 16-157 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **VARIABLES SET AFTER CASE NOTES** | | |
| **VARIABLE** | **DESCRIPTION** | **LOGIC** |
|  |  |  |
| SUBOUTCOME | Result of the contact attempt | If (SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS= Vacant-regular, Vacant-Usual home elsewhere, Demolished/burned out, Cannot locate, Nonresidential, Empty mobile home/trailer site, Uninhabitable, Duplicate, or Group quarters and ONPATH= 1) or ((OCCUPANCY= Vacant or Not a housing unit and ONPATH= 1) and ((SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS=blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (ONPATH≠ 1 for SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS)) or (NO COMPLETE=Handed interviewer a completed form and ONPATH=1) or ((HOME≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (for at least one person on the roster, (RELATIONSHIP RESP≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (RELATIONSHIP OTHER≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (SEX≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (AGE≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (year field on DATE OF BIRTH≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (month ***and*** day fields on DATE OF BIRTH≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (RACE≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1), then set SUBOUTCOME= 99 (Complete).  Else if (NO COMPLETE= Language barrier and ONPATH= 1), then set SUBOUTCOME= 11 (Language Barrier).  Else if (NO COMPLETE= Hearing barrier and ONPATH= 1), then set SUBOUTCOME= 12 (Hearing Barrier).  Else if (REFUSAL REASON= Hostile Resp/Dangerous situation/threatened enumerator and ONPATH= 1), then set SUBOUTCOME= 13 (Dangerous Situation).  Else if (NO COMPLETE= Refusal by respondent or Inconvenient time – No appointment made/Inconvenient time and ONPATH= 1), then set SUBOUTCOME= 10 (Refusal).  Else if (NO COMPLETE= Other and ONPATH= 1), then set SUBOUTCOME= 14 (Incomplete).  Else if (ATTEMPT TYPE= Not attempted/Quit before dialing and ONPATH= 1) or (DISTANCE= No and ONPATH= 1) or (for all phone number in the loop, DIAL OUTCOME= Number not dialed/Number misdialed and ONPATH= 1) or (ATTEMPT TYPE= Message Received and ONPATH= 1), or (INTRO=No, not correct address and ONPATH=1) or PERSONAL NON-CONTACT= Unable to reach / locked gate / physical access denied and ONPATH= 1), then set SUBOUTCOME= 00 (Not Attempted).  Else if (for all phone number in the loop, DIAL OUTCOME= Ring no answer, Answering machine/service-No message left, New number from recording, Normal busy/circuits busy, Fast or WATTS busy/FTS busy, Fax machine reached-no message sent, Number could not be completed as dialed, No signal or funny signal, Number not in service, Number changed-no new number given, Bad connection, Temporarily not in service, TDD or TYY, Other noncontact and ONPATH= 1) or (for a phone number in the loop, DIAL OUTCOME= Answering machine/service-Message left and ONPATH= 1) or (INTRO= No contact with anyone and ONPATH= 1) or (INTRO PROXY= No contact with proxy, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (DIAL OUTCOME= Number not dialed/Number misdialed, for one or more, but ***not all*** phone numbers in loop **and DIAL OUTCOME≠ Someone answers for any phone number in loop** and ONPATH= 1) or (ATTEMPT TYPE= Recording prior personal visit attempt and ONPATH= 1) = No contact with anyone and ONPATH= 1), then set SUBOUTCOME= 01 (No Contact).  Else set SUBOUTCOME= 02 (Partial Insufficient). |
| OUTCOME | Current result of the case | OUTCOME initialized to 100.  If (TREATMENT= 1 and SUBOUTCOME= 01, 02, or 18), then set OUTCOME= 102 (Insufficent Partial).  If (SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS= Vacant-regular or Vacant-Usual home elsewhere and ONPATH= 1) or (SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS= blank, DK, REF and (OCCUPANCY= Vacant and ONPATH= 1)), then set OUTCOME= 103 (Vacant).  If (SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS= Demolished/burned out, Cannot locate, Nonresidential, Empty mobile home/trailer site, Uninhabitable, Duplicate, or Group quarters and ONPATH= 1) or (SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS= blank, DK, REF and (OCCUPANCY= Not a housing unit and ONPATH= 1)), then set OUTCOME= 104 (Delete w/ proxy).  If (HOME≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (for at least one person on the roster, (RELATIONSHIP RESP≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (RELATIONSHIP OTHER≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (SEX≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (AGE≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (year field on DATE OF BIRTH≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (month and day fields on DATE OF BIRTH≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (RACE≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1)) and RESP\_TYPE= HH and (REVIEW= blank for one or more person on the roster and ONPATH= 1), then set OUTCOME= 106 (Sufficient Partial w/ HH).  If (HOME≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (for at least one person on the roster, (RELATIONSHIP RESP≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (RELATIONSHIP OTHER≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (SEX≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (AGE≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (year field on DATE OF BIRTH≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (month and day fields on DATE OF BIRTH≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (RACE≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1)) and RESP\_TYPE= proxy and (REVIEW= blank for one or more person on the roster and ONPATH= 1), then set OUTCOME= 107 (Sufficient Partial w/ proxy).  If (HOME≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (for at least one person on the roster, (RELATIONSHIP RESP≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (RELATIONSHIP OTHER≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (SEX≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (AGE≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (year field on DATE OF BIRTH≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (month and day fields on DATE OF BIRTH≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (RACE≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1)) and RESP\_TYPE= HH and (REVIEW≠ blank for each person on the roster and ONPATH= 1), then set OUTCOME= 108 (Complete w/ HH).  If (HOME≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (for at least one person on the roster, (RELATIONSHIP RESP≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (RELATIONSHIP OTHER≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (SEX≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (AGE≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (year field on DATE OF BIRTH≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (month and day fields on DATE OF BIRTH≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1) or (RACE≠ blank, DK, REF and ONPATH= 1)) and RESP\_TYPE= proxy and (REVIEW≠ blank for each person on the roster and ONPATH= 1), then set OUTCOME= 109 (Complete w/ proxy).  If TREATMENT= 1, SUBOUTCOME= 10, then set OUTCOME= 110 (Refusal).  If SUBOUTCOME= 11, then set OUTCOME= 111 (NI-Language Barrier).  If SUBOUTCOME= 12, then set OUTCOME= 112 (NI-Hearing Barrier).  If SUBOUTCOME= 13, then set OUTCOME= 113 (NI-Dangerous Situation).  If SUBOUTCOME= 14, then set OUTCOME= 114 (NI-Other).  If (TREATMENT=1, there is at least one phone number associated with the case, (there are at least 6 contact records where SUBOUTCOME≠ 99, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14), (at least one contact record where RESP\_TYPE=proxy and SUBOUTCOME≠ 99, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14)) or (TREATMENT=1, there are no phone number associated with the case, (there are at least 6 contact records where SUBOUTCOME≠ 99,10, 11, 12, 13, 14), (at least one contact record where RESP\_TYPE=proxy and SUBOUTCOME≠ 99, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14)), and “Yes” to the “Case Closeout” Message, then set OUTCOME= 115 (Case Closeout).  If ‘SelfResponse’ operation command is received and OUTCOME≠ 103, 104, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, then set OUTCOME= 118 (Complete-Self Response).  If NO COMPLETE=Handed interviewer a completed form and ONPATH=1, then set OUTCOME=119 (Resp. provided form). |
| STATUSCODE | Current status of the case | If OUTCOME= 100, then STATUSCODE= NA (Not Attempted).  If OUTCOME= 101 or 102, then STATUSCODE= A (Attempted).  If OUTCOME= 103, 104, 106, 107, 108, 109, or 119 then STATUSCODE= C (Complete).  If OUTCOME= 110, then set STATUSCODE= RF (Refusal).  If OUTCOME= 111 or 112, then STATUSCODE= LH (Language/Hearing Barrier).  If OUTCOME= 113, then set STATUSCODE= DS (Dangerous Situation).  If OUTCOME= 114, then set STATUSCODE= NO (NI-Other).  If OUTCOME= 115, then set STATUSCODE= CO (Case Closeout).  .  If OUTCOME= 118, then set STATUSCODE= CS (Complete-Self Response).  If ‘ReassignCase’ operation command is received and OUTCOME≠ 103, 104, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, then set STATUSCODE= R (Reassigned). |
| PROXYELIGIBLE | Case is proxy eligible | If MULTIUNIT=1 and SUBOUTCOME=(01 or 02), then set PROXYELIGIBLE=Proxy.  If PERSONAL NON-CONTACT= (No one home - Appears vacant, Unable to reach / locked gate / physical access denied, or Not a housing unit / Away for duration of operation), then set PROXYELIGIBLE=1.  If ATTHOW=PV/Proxy and SUBOUTCOME=(01 or 02), then set PROXYELIGIBLE=1. |
| ATTHOWNEXT | Suggested method for next contact attempt | If MULTIUNIT=1 and SUBOUTCOME=(01 or 02), then set ATTHOWNEXT=Proxy  Else if SUBOUTCOME=00, then ATTHOWNEXT will be set to the value of ATTHOW.  Else if ATTHOW=PV, then ATTHOWNEXT=PV.  Else if ATTHOW=Proxy, then ATTHOWNEXT=Proxy.  Else if ATTHOW=PV/Proxy and SUBOUTCOME=(01 or 02), then set ATTHOWNEXT=Proxy  Else if PROXYELIGIBLE=1, then set ATTHOWNEXT=Proxy. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | PROXY ATTEMPT |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | CASE NOTES (if OUTCOME=100 or 102 and PROXYELIGIBLE=1 and PROXYCOUNTER≤ 4) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Before you leave the area, you should attempt to find a proxy to immediately complete the interview.*  *Have you found a proxy to attempt for <PARTIAL ADDRESS>?*  *If you are unable to locate a proxy, select “No.”* |
| Response options | * Yes, by personal visit * Yes, by telephone * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Yes, by personal visit, then go to [INTRO PROXY](#INTROPROXY).  If Yes, by telephone, then go to [NUMBER CALLED](#NUMBERCALLED).  If No, then go to [CASE NOTES](#CASENOTES). |
| Data needed | Partial Census Address |
| Help text | N/A |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If (Yes, by personal visit or Yes, by telephone), then COMPASS should close the current attempt and open a new contact attempt.  If “Yes, by personal visit”, then for the newly created record, set RESP\_TYPE=proxy and ATTACTUAL=PV for the new attempt record.  If “Yes, by telephone”, then for the newly created record, set RESP\_TYPE=proxy and ATTACTUAL=T for the new attempt record.  When swiping to the next screen for a new attempt, DATEOFCONTACT is set, which is a UTC timestamp of the current time. |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-158 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

**Appendix A**

**Race/origin list for predictive text**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ENGLISH Wording | SPANISH Wording |
| Abenaki Canadian | Abenaki Canadian |
| Abenaki Nation of Missisquoi | Abenaki Nation of Missisquoi |
| Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma | Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma |
| Acadia Band | Acadia Band |
| Ache Dene Koe | Ache Dene Koe |
| Ache Indian | Indigena Ache |
| Afghanistani | Afgan(a) |
| African | Africano(a) |
| African American | Afroamericano(a) |
| Afro-American | Afroamericano(a) |
| Agdaagux Tribe of King Cove | Agdaagux Tribe of King Cove |
| Agua Caliente | Agua Caliente |
| Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians | Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians |
| Ahousaht | Ahousaht |
| Ahtna, Inc. Corporation | Ahtna, Inc. Corporation |
| Ak-Chin Indian Community of the Maricopa Indian Reservation | Ak-Chin Indian Community of the Maricopa Indian Reservation |
| Akiachak Native Community | Akiachak Native Community |
| Akiak Native Community | Akiak Native Community |
| Alabama Creek | Alabama Creek |
| Alabama Quassarte Tribal Town | Alabama Quassarte Tribal Town |
| Alabama-Coushatta Tribe of Texas | Alabama-Coushatta Tribe of Texas |
| Alanvik | Alanvik |
| Alaska Indian | Indigena de Alaska |
| Alaska Native | Nativo(a) de Alaska |
| Alaskan Athabascan | Alaskan Athabascan |
| Alatna Village | Alatna Village |
| Albanian | Albanes(esa) |
| Alderville First Nation | Alderville First Nation |
| Aleut | Aleut |
| Aleut Corporation | Aleut Corporation |
| Alexander | Alexander |
| Alexandria Band | Alexandria Band |
| Algaaciq Native Village (St. Mary’s) | Algaaciq Native Village (St. Mary’s) |
| Algerian | Argelino(a) |
| Algonquian | Algonquian |
| Algonquins of Barriere Lake | Algonquins of Barriere Lake |
| Allakaket Village | Allakaket Village |
| Allegheny Lenape | Allegheny Lenape |
| Alpine | Alpine |
| Alsatian | Alsaciano(a) |
| Alsea | Alsea |
| Alturas Indian Rancheria | Alturas Indian Rancheria |
| Alutiiq | Alutiiq |
| Amazigh\* |  |
| Amazon Indian | Indigena Amazona |
| American | Americano(a) |
| American Eskimo | Esquimal americano(a) |
| American Indian | Indigena de las Americas |
| Amuzgo | Amuzgo(a) |
| Andalusian\* |  |
| Andean Indian | Indigena andino(a) |
| Angoon Community Association | Angoon Community Association |
| Ani-stohini/Unami | Ani-stohini/Unami |
| Antigua and Barbuda | Antigua y Barbuda |
| Anvik Village | Anvik Village |
| Apache | Apache |
| Apache Tribe of Oklahoma | Apache Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Arab | Arabe |
| Aramean\* |  |
| Arapaho | Arapaho |
| Arapaho Tribe of the Wind River Reservation, Wyoming | Arapaho Tribe of the Wind River Reservation, Wyoming |
| Arawak | Arawak |
| Arctic Slope Corporation | Arctic Slope Corporation |
| Arctic Village | Arctic Village |
| Argentinean | Argentino(a) |
| Argentinean Indian | Indigena argentino(a) |
| Arikara (Sahnish) | Arikara (Sahnish) |
| Arizona Tewa | Arizona Tewa |
| Armenian | Armenio(a) |
| Aroostook Band of Micmac Indians | Aroostook Band of Micmac Indians |
| Aruba Islander | De la isla Aruba |
| Aryan | Ario(a) |
| Asa’carsarmiut Tribe | Asa’carsarmiut Tribe |
| Asian | Asiatico(a) |
| Asian Indian | Indio(a) asiatico(a) |
| Asiatic | Asiatico(a) |
| Assiniboine | Assiniboine |
| Assiniboine Sioux | Assiniboine Sioux |
| Assonet Band of the Wampanoag Nation | Assonet Band of the Wampanoag Nation |
| Assyrian | Asirio(a) |
| Asturian\* |  |
| Atqasuk Village (Atkasook) | Atqasuk Village (Atkasook) |
| Atsina | Atsina |
| Attacapa | Attacapa |
| Augustine Band of Cahuilla Indians | Augustine Band of Cahuilla Indians |
| Auraca | Auracano(a) |
| Australian | Australiano(a) |
| Austrian | Austriaco(a) |
| Aymara | Aymara |
| Azerbaijani | Azerbaijano(a) |
| Aztec | Azteca |
| Bad River Band of the Lake Superior Tribe | Bad River Band of the Lake Superior Tribe |
| Bahamian | Bahamense |
| Bahraini | Bahreini |
| Balearic Islander\* |  |
| Bangladeshi | Bengali |
| Bannock | Bannock |
| Barbadian | Barbadense |
| Barona Group of Capitan Grande Band | Barona Group of Capitan Grande Band |
| Basque | Vasco(a) |
| Batchewana First Nation | Batchewana First Nation |
| Batswana (Botswana) | Botsuano(a) |
| Battle Mountain Band | Battle Mountain Band |
| Bay Mills Indian Community | Bay Mills Indian Community |
| Bear River Band of Rohnerville Rancheria | Bear River Band of Rohnerville Rancheria |
| Beardys and Okemasis Band | Beardys and Okemasis Band |
| Beausoleil | Beausoleil |
| Beaver Creek Indians | Beaver Creek Indians |
| Beaver Village | Beaver Village |
| Bedouin\* |  |
| Beecher Bay | Beecher Bay |
| Belarusian | Bielorrus(a) |
| Belgian | Belga |
| Belize Indian | Indigena de Belice |
| Belizean | Beliceno(a) |
| Bella Coola (Nuxalk Nation) | Bella Coola (Nuxalk Nation) |
| Beothuk | Beothuk |
| Berber\* |  |
| Bering Straits Inupiat | Bering Straits Inupiat |
| Bermudan | Bermudeno(a) |
| Berry Creek Rancheria of Maidu Indians | Berry Creek Rancheria of Maidu Indians |
| Bhutanese | Butanes(sa) |
| Big Cove | Big Cove |
| Big Cypress Reservation | Big Cypress Reservation |
| Big Grassy | Big Grassy |
| Big Lagoon Rancheria | Big Lagoon Rancheria |
| Big Pine Paiute Tribe of the Owens Valley | Big Pine Paiute Tribe of the Owens Valley |
| Big Sandy Band of Western Mono Indians | Big Sandy Band of Western Mono Indians |
| Big Valley Band of Pomo Indians of the Big Valley Rancheria | Big Valley Band of Pomo Indians of the Big Valley Rancheria |
| Bigstone Cree Nation | Bigstone Cree Nation |
| Biloxi | Biloxi |
| Biloxi-Chitimacha-Choctaw Confederation | Biloxi-Chitimacha-Choctaw Confederation |
| Birch Creek Tribe | Birch Creek Tribe |
| Bishop Paiute Tribe | Bishop Paiute Tribe |
| Black | Negro(a) |
| Blackfeet Tribe of the Blackfeet Indian Reservation of Montana | Blackfeet Tribe of the Blackfeet Indian Reservation of Montana |
| Blue Lake Rancheria | Blue Lake Rancheria |
| Bois Forte Band of Chippewa | Bois Forte Band of Chippewa |
| Bolivian | Boliviano(a) |
| Bolivian Indian | Indigena boliviano(a) |
| Bonaparte Band | Bonaparte Band |
| Bosnian | Bosnio(a) |
| Boston Bar First Nation | Boston Bar First Nation |
| Brazilian | Brasileno(a) |
| Brazilian Indian | Indigena brasileno(a) |
| Bridge River | Bridge River |
| Bridgeport Paiute Indian Colony | Bridgeport Paiute Indian Colony |
| Brighton Reservation | Brighton Reservation |
| Bristol Bay | Bristol Bay |
| Bristol Bay Aleut | Bristol Bay Aleut |
| British | Britanico(a) |
| Brokenhead Ojibway Nation | Brokenhead Ojibway Nation |
| Brotherton | Brotherton |
| Brule Sioux | Brule Sioux |
| Buena Vista Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California | Buena Vista Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California |
| Buffalo Point Band | Buffalo Point Band |
| Bulgarian | Bulgar(a) |
| Burmese | Birmano(a) |
| Burns Paiute Tribe | Burns Paiute Tribe |
| Burt Lake Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians | Burt Lake Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians |
| Burt Lake Chippewa | Burt Lake Chippewa |
| Burt Lake Ottawa | Burt Lake Ottawa |
| Cabazon Band of Mission Indians | Cabazon Band of Mission Indians |
| Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun Indians of the Colusa Rancheria | Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun Indians of the Colusa Rancheria |
| Caddo | Caddo |
| Caddo Adais Indians | Caddo Adais Indians |
| Caddo Nation of Oklahoma | Caddo Nation of Oklahoma |
| Cahto Indian Tribe of the Laytonville Rancheria | Cahto Indian Tribe of the Laytonville Rancheria |
| Cahuilla | Cahuilla |
| Cahuilla Band of Mission Indians | Cahuilla Band of Mission Indians |
| Cajun | Cajun |
| Cakchiquel | Cakchiquel |
| Caldwell | Caldwell |
| California Valley Miwok Tribe | California Valley Miwok Tribe |
| Californio | Californio(a) |
| Calista | Calista |
| Cambodian | Camboyano(a) |
| Cameroonian | Camerunes(esa) |
| Campbell River Band | Campbell River Band |
| Campo Band of Diegueno Mission Indians | Campo Band of Diegueno Mission Indians |
| Canadian | Canadiense |
| Canadian Indian | Indigena de Canada |
| Canal Zone\* |  |
| Canela | Canela |
| Cape Mudge Band | Cape Mudge Band |
| Cape Verdean | Caboverdiano(a) |
| Capitan Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians | Capitan Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians |
| Carcross/Tagish First Nation | Carcross/Tagish First Nation |
| Carib | Caribe |
| Caribbean | Caribeno(a) |
| Caribou | Caribou |
| Carolinian | Caroliniano(a) |
| Carrier Nation | Carrier Nation |
| Carry the Kettle Band | Carry the Kettle Band |
| Castillan\* |  |
| Catalonian\* |  |
| Catawba Indian Nation | Catawba Indian Nation |
| Caucasian | Caucasico(a) |
| Cayenne | Cayenne |
| Cayman Islander | De las islas Caiman |
| Cayuga Nation | Cayuga Nation |
| Cayuse | Cayuse |
| Cedarville Rancheria | Cedarville Rancheria |
| Celilo | Celilo |
| Celtic | Celta |
| Central American | Centroamericano(a) |
| Central American Indian | Indigena centroamericano(a) |
| Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes | Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes |
| Central Pomo | Central Pomo |
| Chaldean\* |  |
| Chaldo\* |  |
| Chalkyitsik Village | Chalkyitsik Village |
| Chaloklowa Chickasaw | Chaloklowa Chickasaw |
| Chamorro | Chamorro |
| Chappaquiddick Tribe of the Wampanoag Indian Nation | Chappaquiddick Tribe of the Wampanoag Indian Nation |
| Chatino | Chatino(a) |
| Chaubunagungamaug Nipmuck | Chaubunagungamaug Nipmuck |
| Cheam Band | Cheam Band |
| Cheesh-Na Tribe (Chistochina) | Cheesh-Na Tribe (Chistochina) |
| Chemainus First Nation | Chemainus First Nation |
| Chemakuan | Chemakuan |
| Chemehuevi Indian Tribe | Chemehuevi Indian Tribe |
| Cher-Ae Heights Indian Community of the Trinidad Rancheria | Cher-Ae Heights Indian Community of the Trinidad Rancheria |
| Cher-O-Creek Intratribal Indians | Cher-O-Creek Intratribal Indians |
| Cherokee | Cherokee |
| Cherokee Alabama | Cherokee Alabama |
| Cherokee Bear Clan of South Carolina | Cherokee Bear Clan of South Carolina |
| Cherokee Nation of Oklahoma (Western Cherokee) | Cherokee Nation of Oklahoma (Western Cherokee) |
| Cherokee of Georgia | Cherokee of Georgia |
| Cherokee Tribe of Northeast Alabama | Cherokee Tribe of Northeast Alabama |
| Chevak Native Village | Chevak Native Village |
| Cheyenne | Cheyenne |
| Cheyenne and Arapaho Tribes, Oklahoma | Cheyenne and Arapaho Tribes, Oklahoma |
| Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe of the Cheyenne River Reservation, South Dakota | Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe of the Cheyenne River Reservation, South Dakota |
| Chicano | Chicano(a) |
| Chickahominy Eastern Band | Chickahominy Eastern Band |
| Chickahominy Indian Tribe | Chickahominy Indian Tribe |
| Chickaloon Native Village | Chickaloon Native Village |
| Chickasaw Nation | Chickasaw Nation |
| Chicken Ranch Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians | Chicken Ranch Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians |
| Chignik Bay Tribal Council (Native Village of Chignik) | Chignik Bay Tribal Council (Native Village of Chignik) |
| Chignik Lake Village | Chignik Lake Village |
| Chilcotin Nation | Chilcotin Nation |
| Chilean | Chileno(a) |
| Chilean Indian | Indigena chileno(a) |
| Chilkat Indian Village (Klukwan) | Chilkat Indian Village (Klukwan) |
| Chilkoot Indian Association (Haines) | Chilkoot Indian Association (Haines) |
| Chimariko | Chimariko |
| Chinantec | Chinanteco(a) |
| Chinese | Chino(a) |
| Chinik Eskimo Community (Golovin) | Chinik Eskimo Community (Golovin) |
| Chinook | Chinook |
| Chippewa | Chippewa |
| Chippewa of Sarnia | Chippewa of Sarnia |
| Chippewa of the Thames | Chippewa of the Thames |
| Chippewa/Ojibwe Canadian | Chippewa/Ojibwe Canadian |
| Chippewa-Cree Indians of the Rocky Boy's Reservation | Chippewa-Cree Indians of the Rocky Boy's Reservation |
| Chitimacha Tribe of Louisiana | Chitimacha Tribe of Louisiana |
| Chocho | Chocho(a) |
| Choco | Choco |
| Choctaw | Choctaw |
| Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma | Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma |
| Choctaw-Apache Community of Ebarb | Choctaw-Apache Community of Ebarb |
| Chugach Aleut | Chugach Aleut |
| Chugach Corporation | Chugach Corporation |
| Chuloonawick Native Village | Chuloonawick Native Village |
| Chumash | Chumash |
| Chuukese | Chuukes(sa) |
| Circle Native Community | Circle Native Community |
| Citizen Potawatomi Nation, Oklahoma | Citizen Potawatomi Nation, Oklahoma |
| Clatsop | Clatsop |
| Clayoquot | Clayoquot |
| Clear Lake | Clear Lake |
| Clifton Choctaw | Clifton Choctaw |
| Cloverdale Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California | Cloverdale Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California |
| Cocopah Tribe of Arizona | Cocopah Tribe of Arizona |
| Coe Clan\* |  |
| Coeur D’Alene Tribe | Coeur D’Alene Tribe |
| Coharie Indian Tribe | Coharie Indian Tribe |
| Cold Lake First Nations | Cold Lake First Nations |
| Cold Springs Rancheria of Mono Indians | Cold Springs Rancheria of Mono Indians |
| Coldwater Band | Coldwater Band |
| Colombian | Colombiano(a) |
| Colombian Indian | Indigena colombiano(a) |
| Colorado River Indian Tribes | Colorado River Indian Tribes |
| Columbia | Columbia |
| Columbia River Chinook | Columbia River Chinook |
| Comanche Nation, Oklahoma | Comanche Nation, Oklahoma |
| Comox Band | Comox Band |
| Concho | Concho(a) |
| Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes of the Flathead Nation | Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes of the Flathead Nation |
| Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Nation | Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Nation |
| Confederated Tribes of Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw Indians | Confederated Tribes of Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw Indians |
| Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon | Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon |
| Confederated Tribes of the Chehalis Reservation, Washington | Confederated Tribes of the Chehalis Reservation, Washington |
| Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation | Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation |
| Confederated Tribes of the Goshute Reservation | Confederated Tribes of the Goshute Reservation |
| Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon | Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon |
| Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation | Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation |
| Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs | Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs |
| Congolese | Congoles(esa) |
| Cook Inlet | Cook Inlet |
| Coos | Coos |
| Copper River | Copper River |
| Copt\* |  |
| Coquille Indian Tribe | Coquille Indian Tribe |
| Coquitlam Band | Coquitlam Band |
| Cora | Cora |
| Cortina Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians | Cortina Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians |
| Costa Rica Indian | Indigena de Costa Rica |
| Costa Rican | Costarricense |
| Costanoan | Costanoan |
| Cote First Nation | Cote First Nation |
| Couchiching First Nation | Couchiching First Nation |
| Couhimi | Couhimi |
| Coushatta | Coushatta |
| Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Indians of Oregon | Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Indians of Oregon |
| Cowessess Band | Cowessess Band |
| Cowichan | Cowichan |
| Cowlitz Indian Tribe | Cowlitz Indian Tribe |
| Coyote Valley Band of Pomo Indians of California | Coyote Valley Band of Pomo Indians of California |
| Craig Community Association | Craig Community Association |
| Cree | Cree |
| Cree Canadian | Cree Canadian |
| Creole | Criollo(a) |
| Croatan | Croatan |
| Croatian | Croata |
| Cross Lake First Nation | Cross Lake First Nation |
| Crow Creek Sioux Tribe of the Crow Creek Reservation, South Dakota | Crow Creek Sioux Tribe of the Crow Creek Reservation, South Dakota |
| Crow Tribe of Montana | Crow Tribe of Montana |
| Cuban | Cubano(a) |
| Cuicatec | Cuicateco(a) |
| Cumberland County Association for Indian People | Cumberland County Association for Indian People |
| Cupeno | Cupeno |
| Curve Lake Band | Curve Lake Band |
| Curyung Tribal Council (Native Village of Dillingham) | Curyung Tribal Council (Native Village of Dillingham) |
| Cypriot | Chipriota |
| Czech | Checo(a) |
| Czechoslovakian | Checoslovaco(a) |
| Dakota Sioux | Dakota Sioux |
| Danish | Danes(esa) |
| Death Valley Timbi-Sha Shoshone | Death Valley Timbi-Sha Shoshone |
| Delaware (Lenni-Lenape) | Delaware (Lenni-Lenape) |
| Delaware Nation | Delaware Nation |
| Delaware Tribe of Indians, Oklahoma | Delaware Tribe of Indians, Oklahoma |
| Dene Band Nwt (Nw Terr.) | Dene Band Nwt (Nw Terr.) |
| Dene Canadian | Dene Canadian |
| Diegueno (Kumeyaay) | Diegueno (Kumeyaay) |
| Ditidaht Band | Ditidaht Band |
| Dogrib | Dogrib |
| Dominica Islander | Isleno(a) de Dominica |
| Dominican\* |  |
| Dominican Indian | Indigena dominicano(a) |
| Dominican/Dominican Republic | Dominicano(a)/de Republica Dominicana |
| Douglas Indian Association | Douglas Indian Association |
| Doyon | Doyon |
| Druze\* |  |
| Dry Creek Rancheria of Pomo Indians | Dry Creek Rancheria of Pomo Indians |
| Duckwater Shoshone Tribe | Duckwater Shoshone Tribe |
| Dutch | Holandes(esa) |
| Duwamish | Duwamish |
| Eagle Lake Band | Eagle Lake Band |
| East of the River Shawnee | East of the River Shawnee |
| Eastern\* |  |
| Eastern Band of Cherokees | Eastern Band of Cherokees |
| Eastern Cree | Eastern Cree |
| Eastern Creek | Eastern Creek |
| Eastern Muscogee | Eastern Muscogee |
| Eastern Pequot | Eastern Pequot |
| Eastern Pomo | Eastern Pomo |
| Eastern Shawnee | Eastern Shawnee |
| Eastern Shoshone (Wind River) | Eastern Shoshone (Wind River) |
| Ebb and Flow Band | Ebb and Flow Band |
| Echota Cherokee Tribe of Alabama | Echota Cherokee Tribe of Alabama |
| Ecuadorian | Ecuatoriano(a) |
| Ecuadorian Indian | Indigena ecuatoriano(a) |
| Egegik Village | Egegik Village |
| Egyptian | Egipcio(a) |
| Eklutna Native Village | Eklutna Native Village |
| Ekwok Village | Ekwok Village |
| El Salvador Indian | Indigena salvadoreno(a) |
| Elem Indian Colony of the Sulphur Bank Rancheria | Elem Indian Colony of the Sulphur Bank Rancheria |
| Elk Valley Rancheria | Elk Valley Rancheria |
| Elko Band | Elko Band |
| Ely Shoshone Tribe | Ely Shoshone Tribe |
| Emirati\* |  |
| Emmonak Village | Emmonak Village |
| English | Ingles(esa) |
| English River First Nation | English River First Nation |
| Enterprise Rancheria of Maidu Indians | Enterprise Rancheria of Maidu Indians |
| Eskasoni | Eskasoni |
| Eskimo | Esquimal |
| Esquimalt | Esquimalt |
| Esselen | Esselen |
| Estonian | Estonio(a) |
| Ethiopian | Etiope |
| European | Europeo(a) |
| Evansville Village (Bettles Field) | Evansville Village (Bettles Field) |
| Ewiiaapaayp Band of Kumeyaay Indians | Ewiiaapaayp Band of Kumeyaay Indians |
| Federated Indians of Graton Rancheria | Federated Indians of Graton Rancheria |
| Fernandeno Tataviam Band of Mission Indians | Fernandeno Tataviam Band of Mission Indians |
| Fijian | Fiyiano(a) |
| Filipino | Filipino(a) |
| Finnish | Finlandes(esa) |
| Fisher River | Fisher River |
| Five Nations | Five Nations |
| Flandreau Santee Sioux Tribe of South Dakota | Flandreau Santee Sioux Tribe of South Dakota |
| Fond du Lac | Fond du Lac |
| Forest County Potawatomi Community, Wisconsin | Forest County Potawatomi Community, Wisconsin |
| Fort Alexander Band | Fort Alexander Band |
| Fort Belknap Indian Community of the Fort Belknap Reservation | Fort Belknap Indian Community of the Fort Belknap Reservation |
| Fort Bidwell Indian Community | Fort Bidwell Indian Community |
| Fort Independence Indian Community | Fort Independence Indian Community |
| Fort McDermitt Paiute and Shoshone Tribe of Nevada and Oregon | Fort McDermitt Paiute and Shoshone Tribe of Nevada and Oregon |
| Fort McDowell Yavapai Nation | Fort McDowell Yavapai Nation |
| Fort Mojave Indian Tribe of Arizona, California, and Nevada | Fort Mojave Indian Tribe of Arizona, California, and Nevada |
| Fort Peck Assiniboine | Fort Peck Assiniboine |
| Fort Peck Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Indian Reservation | Fort Peck Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Indian Reservation |
| Fort Peck Sioux | Fort Peck Sioux |
| Fort Sill Apache (Chiricahua) | Fort Sill Apache (Chiricahua) |
| Four Winds Cherokee | Four Winds Cherokee |
| French | Frances(esa) |
| French | Franco-canadiense |
| French Canadian/French American Indian | Indigena frances(esa) candiense/indigena frances(esa) americano(a) |
| Gabrieleno | Gabrieleno |
| Galena Village (Louden Village) | Galena Village (Louden Village) |
| Gallego\* |  |
| Garden River Nation | Garden River Nation |
| Garifuna | Garifuna |
| Georgetown | Georgetown |
| Georgia Eastern Cherokee | Georgia Eastern Cherokee |
| German | Aleman(a) |
| Ghanaian | Ghanes(esa) |
| Gibson Band | Gibson Band |
| Gila Bend | Gila Bend |
| Gila River Indian Community of the Gila River Indian Reservation | Gila River Indian Community of the Gila River Indian Reservation |
| Gitksan | Gitksan |
| Gitlakdamix Band | Gitlakdamix Band |
| Golden Hill Paugussett | Golden Hill Paugussett |
| Grand Portage | Grand Portage |
| Grand River Band of Ottawa Indians | Grand River Band of Ottawa Indians |
| Grand Traverse Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians | Grand Traverse Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians |
| Grassy Narrows First Nation | Grassy Narrows First Nation |
| Greek | Griego(a) |
| Greenland Eskimo | Esquimal de Groerlandia |
| Greenville Rancheria of Maidu Indians | Greenville Rancheria of Maidu Indians |
| Grenadian | Granadino(a) |
| Grindstone Indian Rancheria of Wintun-Wailaki Indians | Grindstone Indian Rancheria of Wintun-Wailaki Indians |
| Gros Ventres | Gros Ventres |
| Guamanian | Guameno(a) |
| Guarani | Guarani |
| Guatemala Indian | Indigena guatemalteco(a) |
| Guatemalan | Guatemalteco(a) |
| Guaymi | Guaymi |
| Guidiville Rancheria of California | Guidiville Rancheria of California |
| Guilford Native American Association | Guilford Native American Association |
| Gulkana Village | Gulkana Village |
| Gull Bay Band | Gull Bay Band |
| Guyanese | Guyanes(sa) |
| Guyanese South American Indian | Indigena guyanes(sa) suramericano(a) |
| Gwichya Gwich'in | Gwichya Gwich'in |
| Habematolel Pomo of Upper Lake (Upper Lake Band of Pomo Indians of Upper Lake Rancheria) | Habematolel Pomo of Upper Lake (Upper Lake Band of Pomo Indians of Upper Lake Rancheria) |
| Haida | Haida |
| Haitian | Haitiano(a) |
| Haliwa-Saponi Indian Tribe | Haliwa-Saponi Indian Tribe |
| Hannahville Potawatomi Indian Tribe, Michigan | Hannahville Potawatomi Indian Tribe, Michigan |
| Hassanamisco Band of the Nipmuc Nation | Hassanamisco Band of the Nipmuc Nation |
| Hatay\* |  |
| Havasupai Tribe of the Havasupai Reservation | Havasupai Tribe of the Havasupai Reservation |
| Hawaiian | Hawaiano(a) |
| Healy Lake Village | Healy Lake Village |
| Heiltsuk Band | Heiltsuk Band |
| Herring Pond Wampanoag Tribe | Herring Pond Wampanoag Tribe |
| Herzegovinian | Herzegovino(a) |
| Hesquiaht Band | Hesquiaht Band |
| Hiawatha First Nation | Hiawatha First Nation |
| Hidatsa | Hidatsa |
| Hispanic | Hispano, hispana |
| Hmong | Hmong |
| Ho-Chunk Nation | Ho-Chunk Nation |
| Hoh Indian Tribe of the Hoh Reservation, Washington | Hoh Indian Tribe of the Hoh Reservation, Washington |
| Hollywood Reservation (Dania) | Hollywood Reservation (Dania) |
| Holy Cross Village | Holy Cross Village |
| Honduran | Hondureno(a) |
| Honduras Indian | Indigena hondureno(a) |
| Hoonah Indian Association | Hoonah Indian Association |
| Hoopa Extension | Hoopa Extension |
| Hoopa Valley Tribe | Hoopa Valley Tribe |
| Hope Band (Chawathill Nation) | Hope Band (Chawathill Nation) |
| Hopi Tribe of Arizona | Hopi Tribe of Arizona |
| Hopland Band of Pomo Indians | Hopland Band of Pomo Indians |
| Houlton Band of Maliseet Indians | Houlton Band of Maliseet Indians |
| Hualapai Indian Tribe of the Hualapai Indian Reservation | Hualapai Indian Tribe of the Hualapai Indian Reservation |
| Huastec | Huasteco(a) |
| Huave | Huave |
| Hughes Village | Hughes Village |
| Huichol | Huichol |
| Hungarian | Hungaro(a) |
| Huron | Huron |
| Huron of Lorretteville | Huron of Lorretteville |
| Huslia Village | Huslia Village |
| Hydaburg Cooperative Association | Hydaburg Cooperative Association |
| Icelander | Islandes(esa) |
| Igiugig Village | Igiugig Village |
| Iipay Nation of Santa Ysabel | Iipay Nation of Santa Ysabel |
| I-Kiribati | I-Kiribati |
| Illinois Miami | Illinois Miami |
| Inaja Band of Diegueno Mission Indians of the Inaja and Cosmit Reservation | Inaja Band of Diegueno Mission Indians of the Inaja and Cosmit Reservation |
| Inca | Inca |
| Indian | Indigena |
| Indian Township | Indian Township |
| Indiana Miami | Indiana Miami |
| Indo-Chinese | Indochino(a) |
| Indonesian | Indonesio(a) |
| Innu (Montagnais) | Innu (Montagnais) |
| Interior Salish | Interior Salish |
| Inuit | Inuit |
| Inupiat (Inupiaq) | Inupiat (Inupiaq) |
| Inupiat Community of the Arctic Slope | Inupiat Community of the Arctic Slope |
| Ione Band of Miwok Indians | Ione Band of Miwok Indians |
| Iowa | Iowa |
| Iowa Tribe of Kansas and Nebraska | Iowa Tribe of Kansas and Nebraska |
| Iowa Tribe of Oklahoma | Iowa Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Iqurmuit Traditional Council | Iqurmuit Traditional Council |
| Irani\* |  |
| Iranian | Irani |
| Iraqi | Iraqui |
| Irish | Irlandes(esa) |
| Iroquois | Iroquois |
| Israeli | Israeli |
| Italian | Italiano(a) |
| Ivanoff Bay Village | Ivanoff Bay Village |
| Iwo Jiman | Iwo jimano(a) |
| Ixcatec | Ixcateco(a) |
| Jackson Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California | Jackson Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California |
| Jamaican | Jamaiquino(a) |
| James Bay Cree | James Bay Cree |
| James Smith Cree Nation | James Smith Cree Nation |
| Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe of Washington | Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe of Washington |
| Jamul Indian Village | Jamul Indian Village |
| Japanese | Japones(sa) |
| Jena Band of Choctaw | Jena Band of Choctaw |
| Jicarilla Apache Nation | Jicarilla Apache Nation |
| Jordanian | Jordano(a) |
| Juaneno (Acjachemem) | Juaneno (Acjachemem) |
| Kabyle\* |  |
| Kaguyak Village | Kaguyak Village |
| Kahkewistahaw First Nation | Kahkewistahaw First Nation |
| Kaibab Band of Paiute Indians of the Kaibab Indian Reservation | Kaibab Band of Paiute Indians of the Kaibab Indian Reservation |
| Kaktovik Village (Barter Island) | Kaktovik Village (Barter Island) |
| Kalapuya | Kalapuya |
| Kalispel Indian Community | Kalispel Indian Community |
| Kamloops Band | Kamloops Band |
| Kanaka Bar | Kanaka Bar |
| Kanesatake Band | Kanesatake Band |
| Kanjobal | Kanjobal |
| Karuk Tribe of California | Karuk Tribe of California |
| Kashia Band of Pomo Indians of the Stewarts Point Rancheria | Kashia Band of Pomo Indians of the Stewarts Point Rancheria |
| Kaska Dena | Kaska Dena |
| Kathlamet | Kathlamet |
| Kaw Nation | Kaw Nation |
| Kawaiisu | Kawaiisu |
| Kawerak | Kawerak |
| Keechi | Keechi |
| Keeseekoose Band | Keeseekoose Band |
| Kekchi | Kekchi |
| Kenaitze Indian Tribe | Kenaitze Indian Tribe |
| Kenyan | Keniano(a) |
| Kern River Paiute Council | Kern River Paiute Council |
| Ketchikan Indian Corporation | Ketchikan Indian Corporation |
| Keweenaw Bay Indian Community | Keweenaw Bay Indian Community |
| Kialegee Tribal Town | Kialegee Tribal Town |
| Kickapoo | Kickapoo |
| Kickapoo Traditional Tribe of Texas | Kickapoo Traditional Tribe of Texas |
| Kickapoo Tribe of Indians in Kansas | Kickapoo Tribe of Indians in Kansas |
| Kickapoo Tribe of Oklahoma | Kickapoo Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Kikiallus | Kikiallus |
| Kincolith Band | Kincolith Band |
| King Cove | King Cove |
| King Island Native Community | King Island Native Community |
| King Salmon Tribe | King Salmon Tribe |
| Kingsclear Band | Kingsclear Band |
| Kiowa | Kiowa |
| Kiowa Indian Tribe of Oklahoma | Kiowa Indian Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Kitamaat | Kitamaat |
| Kitigan Zibi Anishinabeg | Kitigan Zibi Anishinabeg |
| Klahoose First Nation | Klahoose First Nation |
| Klallam | Klallam |
| Klamath Indian Tribe of Oregon | Klamath Indian Tribe of Oregon |
| Klawock Cooperative Association | Klawock Cooperative Association |
| Knik Tribe | Knik Tribe |
| Koasek (Cowasuck) Traditional Band of the Sovereign Abenaki Nation | Koasek (Cowasuck) Traditional Band of the Sovereign Abenaki Nation |
| Kodiak | Kodiak |
| Kokhanok Village | Kokhanok Village |
| Koniag Aleut | Koniag Aleut |
| Konkow | Konkow |
| Kootenai | Kootenai |
| Kootenai Tribe of Idaho | Kootenai Tribe of Idaho |
| Korean | Coreano(a) |
| Kosraean | Kosraeano(a) |
| Koyukuk Native Village | Koyukuk Native Village |
| Kuna Indian | Indigenas Kuna |
| Kuria Muria Islander\* |  |
| Kurd\* |  |
| Kurdish | Kurdo(a) |
| Kuwaiti | Kuwaiti |
| Kwakiutl | Kwakiutl |
| Kyuquot Band | Kyuquot Band |
| La Jolla Band of Luiseno Mission Indians | La Jolla Band of Luiseno Mission Indians |
| La Posta Band of Diegueno Mission Indians | La Posta Band of Diegueno Mission Indians |
| Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Lake Superior Chippewa | Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Lake Superior Chippewa |
| Lac du Flambeau | Lac du Flambeau |
| Lac Vieux Desert Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Indians | Lac Vieux Desert Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Indians |
| Lacandon | Lacadon(a) |
| Lagunero | Lagunero(a) |
| Lakahahmen Band | Lakahahmen Band |
| Lake Manitoba Band | Lake Manitoba Band |
| Lake Minchumina | Lake Minchumina |
| Lake St. Martin Band | Lake St. Martin Band |
| Lake Superior Chippewa | Lake Superior Chippewa |
| Laotian | Laosiano(a) |
| Las Vegas Tribe of Paiute Indians of the Las Vegas Indian Colony | Las Vegas Tribe of Paiute Indians of the Las Vegas Indian Colony |
| Lassik | Lassik |
| Latakian\* |  |
| Latin\* |  |
| Latin American | Latinoamericano(a) |
| Latino\* |  |
| Latvian | Leton(a) |
| Lebanese | Libanes(esa) |
| Leech Lake | Leech Lake |
| Lemhi-Shoshone | Lemhi-Shoshone |
| Lenca | Lenca |
| Lennox Island Band | Lennox Island Band |
| Lesnoi Village (Woody Island) | Lesnoi Village (Woody Island) |
| Levelock Village | Levelock Village |
| Liard River First Nation | Liard River First Nation |
| Liberian | Liberiano(a) |
| Libyan | Libio(a) |
| Lillooet | Lillooet |
| Lime Village | Lime Village |
| Lipan Apache | Lipan Apache |
| Lithuanian | Lituano(a) |
| Little River Band of Ottawa Indians of Michigan | Little River Band of Ottawa Indians of Michigan |
| Little Shell Tribe of Chippewa Indians of Montana | Little Shell Tribe of Chippewa Indians of Montana |
| Little Shuswap Band | Little Shuswap Band |
| Little Traverse Bay Bands of Odawa Indians | Little Traverse Bay Bands of Odawa Indians |
| Lone Pine | Lone Pine |
| Long Plain First Nation | Long Plain First Nation |
| Los Coyotes Band of Cahuilla and Cupeno Indians | Los Coyotes Band of Cahuilla and Cupeno Indians |
| Lovelock Paiute Tribe of the Lovelock Indian Colony, Nevada | Lovelock Paiute Tribe of the Lovelock Indian Colony, Nevada |
| Lower Brule Sioux Tribe of the Lower Brule Reservation, South Dakota | Lower Brule Sioux Tribe of the Lower Brule Reservation, South Dakota |
| Lower Creek Muscogee Tribe East, Star Clan | Lower Creek Muscogee Tribe East, Star Clan |
| Lower Elwha Tribal Community of the Lower Elwha Reservation, Washington | Lower Elwha Tribal Community of the Lower Elwha Reservation, Washington |
| Lower Lake Rancheria Koi Nation | Lower Lake Rancheria Koi Nation |
| Lower Muscogee Creek Tama Tribal Town | Lower Muscogee Creek Tama Tribal Town |
| Lower Nicola Indian Band | Lower Nicola Indian Band |
| Lower Sioux Indian Community in the State of Minnesota | Lower Sioux Indian Community in the State of Minnesota |
| Lower Skagit | Lower Skagit |
| Luiseno | Luiseno |
| Lumbee Indian Tribe | Lumbee Indian Tribe |
| Lummi Tribe | Lummi Tribe |
| Lytton Rancheria of California | Lytton Rancheria of California |
| Macedonian | Macedonio(a) |
| MaChis Lower Creek Indian Tribe | MaChis Lower Creek Indian Tribe |
| Maghreb\* |  |
| Maidu | Maidu |
| Makah Indian Tribe | Makah Indian Tribe |
| Malahat First Nation | Malahat First Nation |
| Malaysian | Malasio(a) |
| Maldivian | Maldiviano(a) |
| Malheur Paiute | Malheur Paiute |
| Maliseet | Maliseet |
| Maltese | Maltes(esa) |
| Manchester Band of Pomo Indians of the Manchester-Point Arena Rancheria | Manchester Band of Pomo Indians of the Manchester-Point Arena Rancheria |
| Mandan | Mandan |
| Manley Village Council (Manley Hot Springs) | Manley Village Council (Manley Hot Springs) |
| Manokotak Village | Manokotak Village |
| Manzanita Band of Diegueno Mission Indians | Manzanita Band of Diegueno Mission Indians |
| Mapuche (Araucanian) | Mapuche (araucano(a)) |
| Mariana Islander | De las Islas Mariana |
| Maricopa | Maricopa |
| Marietta Band of Nooksack | Marietta Band of Nooksack |
| Marshallese | De las Islas Marshall |
| Mashantucket Pequot Tribe of Connecticut | Mashantucket Pequot Tribe of Connecticut |
| Mashpee Wampanoag Tribe | Mashpee Wampanoag Tribe |
| Matachewan Band | Matachewan Band |
| Match-e-be-nash-she-wish Band of Pottawatomi Indians | Match-e-be-nash-she-wish Band of Pottawatomi Indians |
| Matinecock | Matinecock |
| Mattaponi Indian Tribe | Mattaponi Indian Tribe |
| Mattole | Mattole |
| Maya | Maya |
| Maya Central American | Maya de America Central |
| Maya South American | Maya suramericano(a) |
| Mazahua | Mazahua |
| Mazatec | Mazateco(a) |
| McGrath Native Village | McGrath Native Village |
| Mcleod Lake | Mcleod Lake |
| Mdewakanton Sioux | Mdewakanton Sioux |
| Mechoopda Indian Tribe of Chico Rancheria | Mechoopda Indian Tribe of Chico Rancheria |
| Meherrin Indian Tribe | Meherrin Indian Tribe |
| Melanesian | Melanesiano(a) |
| Menominee Indian Tribe | Menominee Indian Tribe |
| Mentasta Traditional Council | Mentasta Traditional Council |
| Mesa Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians | Mesa Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians |
| Mescalero Apache Tribe of the Mescalero Reservation, New Mexico | Mescalero Apache Tribe of the Mescalero Reservation, New Mexico |
| Meso American Indian\* |  |
| Mestizo | Mestizo(a) |
| Metis | Metis |
| Metlakatla Indian Community, Annette Island Reserve | Metlakatla Indian Community, Annette Island Reserve |
| Metrolina Native American Association | Metrolina Native American Association |
| Mexican | Mexicano(a) |
| Mexican American\* |  |
| Mexican American Indian | Indigena mexicano(a) americano(a) |
| Mexican Indian\* |  |
| Miami | Miami |
| Miami Tribe of Oklahoma | Miami Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Miccosukee Tribe of Indians of Florida | Miccosukee Tribe of Indians of Florida |
| Micmac | Micmac |
| Micronesian | Micronesio(a) |
| Middle East | Medio Oriente |
| Middletown Rancheria of Pomo Indians | Middletown Rancheria of Pomo Indians |
| Millbrook First Nation | Millbrook First Nation |
| Mille Lacs | Mille Lacs |
| Minnesota Chippewa | Minnesota Chippewa |
| Miskito | Misquito(a) |
| Mission Indians | Mission Indians |
| Mississaugas of the Credit | Mississaugas of the Credit |
| Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians | Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians |
| Miwok/Me-Wuk | Miwok/Me-Wuk |
| Mixe | Mixe |
| Mixtec | Mixteco(a) |
| Moapa Band of Paiute Indians of the Moapa River Indian Reservation, Nevada | Moapa Band of Paiute Indians of the Moapa River Indian Reservation, Nevada |
| Modoc | Modoc |
| Modoc Tribe of Oklahoma | Modoc Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Mohawk | Mohawk |
| Mohawk Bay of Quinte | Mohawk Bay of Quinte |
| Mohawk Canadian | Mohawk Canadian |
| Mohawk Kahnawake | Mohawk Kahnawake |
| Mohegan Indian Tribe | Mohegan Indian Tribe |
| Mohican Canadian | Mohican Canadian |
| Molalla | Molalla |
| Monacan Indian Nation | Monacan Indian Nation |
| Mongolian | Mongol(a) |
| Mono | Mono |
| Montauk | Montauk |
| Moor | Moor |
| Mooretown Rancheria of Maidu Indians | Mooretown Rancheria of Maidu Indians |
| Morena | Morena |
| Moroccan | Marroqui |
| Morongo Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians | Morongo Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians |
| Mountain Maidu | Mountain Maidu |
| MOWA Band of Choctaw Indians | MOWA Band of Choctaw Indians |
| Muckleshoot Indian Tribe | Muckleshoot Indian Tribe |
| Munsee | Munsee |
| Muscogee (Creek) Nation | Muscogee (Creek) Nation |
| Musqueam Band | Musqueam Band |
| N’Quatqua (Anderson Lake) | N’Quatqua (Anderson Lake) |
| Nahuatl | Nahuatl |
| Naknek Native Village | Naknek Native Village |
| Namgis First Nation (Nimpkish) | Namgis First Nation (Nimpkish) |
| Namibian | Namibio(a) |
| Nana Inupiat | Nana Inupiat |
| Nanaimo (Snuneymuxw) | Nanaimo (Snuneymuxw) |
| Nanoose First Nation | Nanoose First Nation |
| Nansemond Indian Tribe | Nansemond Indian Tribe |
| Nanticoke | Nanticoke |
| Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape | Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape |
| Narragansett Indian Tribe | Narragansett Indian Tribe |
| Naskapi | Naskapi |
| Natchez Indian Tribe of South Carolina (Kusso-Natchez; Edisto) | Natchez Indian Tribe of South Carolina (Kusso-Natchez; Edisto) |
| Nation Huronne Wendat | Nation Huronne Wendat |
| Native Hawaiian | Nativo de Hawaii |
| Native Village of Afognak | Native Village of Afognak |
| Native Village of Akhiok | Native Village of Akhiok |
| Native Village of Akutan | Native Village of Akutan |
| Native Village of Aleknagik | Native Village of Aleknagik |
| Native Village of Ambler | Native Village of Ambler |
| Native Village of Atka | Native Village of Atka |
| Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government | Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government |
| Native Village of Belkofski | Native Village of Belkofski |
| Native Village of Brevig Mission | Native Village of Brevig Mission |
| Native Village of Buckland | Native Village of Buckland |
| Native Village of Cantwell | Native Village of Cantwell |
| Native Village of Chanega (Chenega) | Native Village of Chanega (Chenega) |
| Native Village of Chignik Lagoon | Native Village of Chignik Lagoon |
| Native Village of Chitina | Native Village of Chitina |
| Native Village of Chuathbaluk | Native Village of Chuathbaluk |
| Native Village of Council | Native Village of Council |
| Native Village of Deering | Native Village of Deering |
| Native Village of Diomede (Inalik) | Native Village of Diomede (Inalik) |
| Native Village of Eagle | Native Village of Eagle |
| Native Village of Eek | Native Village of Eek |
| Native Village of Ekuk | Native Village of Ekuk |
| Native Village of Elim | Native Village of Elim |
| Native Village of Eyak (Cordova) | Native Village of Eyak (Cordova) |
| Native Village of False Pass | Native Village of False Pass |
| Native Village of Fort Yukon | Native Village of Fort Yukon |
| Native Village of Gakona | Native Village of Gakona |
| Native Village of Gambell | Native Village of Gambell |
| Native Village of Georgetown | Native Village of Georgetown |
| Native Village of Goodnews Bay | Native Village of Goodnews Bay |
| Native Village of Hamilton | Native Village of Hamilton |
| Native Village of Hooper Bay (Naparyarmiut) | Native Village of Hooper Bay (Naparyarmiut) |
| Native Village of Kanatak | Native Village of Kanatak |
| Native Village of Karluk | Native Village of Karluk |
| Native Village of Kasigluk | Native Village of Kasigluk |
| Native Village of Kiana | Native Village of Kiana |
| Native Village of Kipnuk | Native Village of Kipnuk |
| Native Village of Kivalina | Native Village of Kivalina |
| Native Village of Kluti Kaah (Copper Center) | Native Village of Kluti Kaah (Copper Center) |
| Native Village of Kobuk | Native Village of Kobuk |
| Native Village of Kongiganak | Native Village of Kongiganak |
| Native Village of Kotzebue | Native Village of Kotzebue |
| Native Village of Koyuk | Native Village of Koyuk |
| Native Village of Kwigillingok | Native Village of Kwigillingok |
| Native Village of Kwinhagak | Native Village of Kwinhagak |
| Native Village of Larsen Bay | Native Village of Larsen Bay |
| Native Village of Marshall (Fortuna Ledge) | Native Village of Marshall (Fortuna Ledge) |
| Native Village of Mary’s Igloo | Native Village of Mary’s Igloo |
| Native Village of Mekoryuk | Native Village of Mekoryuk |
| Native Village of Minto | Native Village of Minto |
| Native Village of Nanwalek (English Bay) | Native Village of Nanwalek (English Bay) |
| Native Village of Napaimute | Native Village of Napaimute |
| Native Village of Napakiak | Native Village of Napakiak |
| Native Village of Napaskiak | Native Village of Napaskiak |
| Native Village of Nelson Lagoon | Native Village of Nelson Lagoon |
| Native Village of Nightmute | Native Village of Nightmute |
| Native Village of Nikolski | Native Village of Nikolski |
| Native Village of Noatak | Native Village of Noatak |
| Native Village of Nuiqsut (Nooiksut) | Native Village of Nuiqsut (Nooiksut) |
| Native Village of Nunam Iqua (Sheldon’s Point) | Native Village of Nunam Iqua (Sheldon’s Point) |
| Native Village of Nunapitchuk | Native Village of Nunapitchuk |
| Native Village of Ouzinkie | Native Village of Ouzinkie |
| Native Village of Perryville | Native Village of Perryville |
| Native Village of Pilot Point | Native Village of Pilot Point |
| Native Village of Pitka's Point | Native Village of Pitka's Point |
| Native Village of Point Hope | Native Village of Point Hope |
| Native Village of Point Lay | Native Village of Point Lay |
| Native Village of Port Graham | Native Village of Port Graham |
| Native Village of Port Heiden | Native Village of Port Heiden |
| Native Village of Port Lions | Native Village of Port Lions |
| Native Village of Ruby | Native Village of Ruby |
| Native Village of Saint Michael | Native Village of Saint Michael |
| Native Village of Savoonga | Native Village of Savoonga |
| Native Village of Scammon Bay | Native Village of Scammon Bay |
| Native Village of Selawik | Native Village of Selawik |
| Native Village of Shaktoolik | Native Village of Shaktoolik |
| Native Village of Shishmaref | Native Village of Shishmaref |
| Native Village of Shungnak | Native Village of Shungnak |
| Native Village of Stevens | Native Village of Stevens |
| Native Village of Tanacross | Native Village of Tanacross |
| Native Village of Tanana | Native Village of Tanana |
| Native Village of Tatitlek | Native Village of Tatitlek |
| Native Village of Tazlina | Native Village of Tazlina |
| Native Village of Teller | Native Village of Teller |
| Native Village of Tetlin | Native Village of Tetlin |
| Native Village of Tuntutuliak | Native Village of Tuntutuliak |
| Native Village of Tununak | Native Village of Tununak |
| Native Village of Tyonek | Native Village of Tyonek |
| Native Village of Unalakleet | Native Village of Unalakleet |
| Native Village of Unga | Native Village of Unga |
| Native Village of Wales | Native Village of Wales |
| Native Village of White Mountain | Native Village of White Mountain |
| Nausu Waiwash | Nausu Waiwash |
| Navajo Nation | Navajo Nation |
| Near Easterner | Del Cercano Oriente |
| Nenana Native Association | Nenana Native Association |
| Nepalese | Nepali |
| New Jersey Sand Hill Band of Indians, Inc | New Jersey Sand Hill Band of Indians, Inc |
| New Koliganek Village Council | New Koliganek Village Council |
| New Stuyahok Village | New Stuyahok Village |
| New Zealander | Neozelandes(esa) |
| Newhalen Village | Newhalen Village |
| Newtok Village | Newtok Village |
| Nez Perce Tribe of Idaho (Nimiipuu) | Nez Perce Tribe of Idaho (Nimiipuu) |
| Nicaragua Indian | Indigena nigaraguense |
| Nicaraguan | Nigaraguense |
| Nigerian | Nigeriano(a) |
| Nigritian | Nigritiano(a) |
| Nikolai Village | Nikolai Village |
| Ninilchik Village Traditional Council | Ninilchik Village Traditional Council |
| Nipissing First Nation | Nipissing First Nation |
| Nipmuc | Nipmuc |
| Nisenen (Nishinam) | Nisenen (Nishinam) |
| Nisqually Indian Tribe | Nisqually Indian Tribe |
| Ni-Vanuatu (New Hebrides Islander) | Ni-Vanuatu (De las islas Nuevas Hebridas) |
| Nome Eskimo Community | Nome Eskimo Community |
| Nomlaki | Nomlaki |
| Nondalton Village | Nondalton Village |
| Nooksack Indian Tribe | Nooksack Indian Tribe |
| Noorvik Native Community | Noorvik Native Community |
| North African | Norafricano(a) |
| North Fork Rancheria of Mono Indians | North Fork Rancheria of Mono Indians |
| North Thompson Band (Simpcw First Nation) | North Thompson Band (Simpcw First Nation) |
| Northern Arapaho | Northern Arapaho |
| Northern Cherokee Nation of Missouri and Arkansas | Northern Cherokee Nation of Missouri and Arkansas |
| Northern Cheyenne Tribe of the Northern Cheyenne Reservation, Montana | Northern Cheyenne Tribe of the Northern Cheyenne Reservation, Montana |
| Northern Paiute | Northern Paiute |
| Northern Pomo | Northern Pomo |
| Northway Village | Northway Village |
| Northwestern Band of Shoshone Nation of Utah (Washakie) | Northwestern Band of Shoshone Nation of Utah (Washakie) |
| Norwegian | Noruego(a) |
| Nottawaseppi Huron Band of the Potawatomi, Michigan | Nottawaseppi Huron Band of the Potawatomi, Michigan |
| Nuevo Mexicano\* |  |
| Nulato Village | Nulato Village |
| Nunakauyarmiut Tribe (Toksook Bay) | Nunakauyarmiut Tribe (Toksook Bay) |
| Nuu-chah-nulth (Nootka) | Nuu-chah-nulth (Nootka) |
| Odanak | Odanak |
| Oglala Sioux Tribe of the Pine Ridge Reservation, South Dakota | Oglala Sioux Tribe of the Pine Ridge Reservation, South Dakota |
| Ohiaht Band | Ohiaht Band |
| Ohkay Owingeh, New Mexico | Ohkay Owingeh, New Mexico |
| Okinawan | Okinawense |
| Olmec | Olmeca |
| Omaha Tribe of Nebraska | Omaha Tribe of Nebraska |
| Omani | Omani |
| Oneida | Oneida |
| Oneida Nation of New York | Oneida Nation of New York |
| Oneida Nation of the Thames | Oneida Nation of the Thames |
| Oneida Tribe of Indians of Wisconsin | Oneida Tribe of Indians of Wisconsin |
| Onondaga Nation | Onondaga Nation |
| Opaskwayak Cree Nation | Opaskwayak Cree Nation |
| Opata | Opata |
| Oregon Athabascan | Oregon Athabascan |
| Organized Village of Grayling (Holikachuk) | Organized Village of Grayling (Holikachuk) |
| Organized Village of Kake | Organized Village of Kake |
| Organized Village of Kasaan | Organized Village of Kasaan |
| Organized Village of Kwethluk | Organized Village of Kwethluk |
| Organized Village of Saxman | Organized Village of Saxman |
| Orutsararmiut Native Village (Bethel) | Orutsararmiut Native Village (Bethel) |
| Osage Tribe, Oklahoma | Osage Tribe, Oklahoma |
| Oscarville Traditional Village | Oscarville Traditional Village |
| Osoyoos Band | Osoyoos Band |
| Otoe-Missouria Tribe of Indians | Otoe-Missouria Tribe of Indians |
| Otomi | Otomi |
| Ottawa | Ottawa |
| Ottawa Tribe of Oklahoma | Ottawa Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Pacheedaht First Nation | Pacheedaht First Nation |
| Pacific Islander | De las islas del Pacifico |
| Paiute | Paiute |
| Paiute Indian Tribe of Utah (Southern Paiute) | Paiute Indian Tribe of Utah (Southern Paiute) |
| Paiute-Shoshone Tribe of the Fallon Reservation and Colony, Nevada | Paiute-Shoshone Tribe of the Fallon Reservation and Colony, Nevada |
| Pakistani | Pakistani |
| Pala Band of Luiseno Mission Indians | Pala Band of Luiseno Mission Indians |
| Palauan | Palauano(a) |
| Palestinian | Palestino(a) |
| Pamunkey Indian Tribe | Pamunkey Indian Tribe |
| Panama Indian | Indigena panameno(a) |
| Panamanian | Panameno(a) |
| Papua New Guinean | Papu neoguineano(a) |
| Paraguayan | Paraguayo(a) |
| Paraguayan Indian | Indigena paraguayo(a) |
| Parsi\* |  |
| Part Hawaiian | Parte hawaiano(a) |
| Pascua Yaqui Tribe of Arizona | Pascua Yaqui Tribe of Arizona |
| Paskenta Band of Nomlaki Indians | Paskenta Band of Nomlaki Indians |
| Passamaquoddy Tribe of Maine | Passamaquoddy Tribe of Maine |
| Paucatuck Eastern Pequot | Paucatuck Eastern Pequot |
| Pauloff Harbor Village | Pauloff Harbor Village |
| Pauma Band of Luiseno Mission Indians | Pauma Band of Luiseno Mission Indians |
| Pauquachin | Pauquachin |
| Pawnee | Pawnee |
| Pawnee Nation of Oklahoma | Pawnee Nation of Oklahoma |
| Pechanga Band of Luiseno Mission Indians | Pechanga Band of Luiseno Mission Indians |
| Pedro Bay Village | Pedro Bay Village |
| Pee Dee Indian Nation of Upper South Carolina | Pee Dee Indian Nation of Upper South Carolina |
| Pee Dee Indian Tribe of South Carolina | Pee Dee Indian Tribe of South Carolina |
| Peepeekisis | Peepeekisis |
| Peeposh | Peeposh |
| Peguis | Peguis |
| Pelican | Pelican |
| Penelakut | Penelakut |
| Penobscot Tribe of Maine | Penobscot Tribe of Maine |
| Penticton | Penticton |
| Peoria | Peoria |
| Peoria Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma | Peoria Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma |
| Pequot | Pequot |
| Persian\* |  |
| Peruvian | Peruano(a) |
| Peruvian Indian | Indigena peruano(a) |
| Petersburg Indian Association | Petersburg Indian Association |
| Phoenician\* |  |
| Picayune Rancheria of Chukchansi Indians | Picayune Rancheria of Chukchansi Indians |
| Piedmont American Indian Association-Lower Eastern Cherokee Nation SC (PAIA) | Piedmont American Indian Association-Lower Eastern Cherokee Nation SC (PAIA) |
| Pilot Station Traditional Village | Pilot Station Traditional Village |
| Pima | Pima |
| Pine Creek | Pine Creek |
| Pinoleville Pomo Nation | Pinoleville Pomo Nation |
| Pipestone Sioux | Pipestone Sioux |
| Pipil | Pipil |
| Piqua Shawnee Tribe | Piqua Shawnee Tribe |
| Piro Manso Tiwa Tribe | Piro Manso Tiwa Tribe |
| Piscataway | Piscataway |
| Pit River Tribe of California | Pit River Tribe of California |
| Plains Cree | Plains Cree |
| Platinum Traditional Village | Platinum Traditional Village |
| Pleasant Point Passamaquoddy | Pleasant Point Passamaquoddy |
| Poarch Band of Creek Indians | Poarch Band of Creek Indians |
| Pocasset Wampanoag | Pocasset Wampanoag |
| Pocomoke Acohonock | Pocomoke Acohonock |
| Pohnpeian | Ponapeno(a) |
| Pointe Au-Chien Indian Tribe | Pointe Au-Chien Indian Tribe |
| Pokagon Band of Potawatomi Indians | Pokagon Band of Potawatomi Indians |
| Pokanoket (Royal House of Pokanoket) | Pokanoket (Royal House of Pokanoket) |
| Polish | Polaco(a) |
| Polynesian | Polinesio(a) |
| Pomo | Pomo |
| Ponca | Ponca |
| Ponca Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma | Ponca Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma |
| Ponca Tribe of Nebraska | Ponca Tribe of Nebraska |
| Ponkapoag | Ponkapoag |
| Poospatuck | Poospatuck |
| Popoluca | Popoluca |
| Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe | Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe |
| Portage Creek Village (Ohgsenakale) | Portage Creek Village (Ohgsenakale) |
| Portuguese | Portugues(esa) |
| Potawatomi | Potawatomi |
| Potter Valley Tribe | Potter Valley Tribe |
| Powhatan | Powhatan |
| Prairie Band of Potawatomi Nation, Kansas | Prairie Band of Potawatomi Nation, Kansas |
| Prairie Island Indian Community | Prairie Island Indian Community |
| Principal Creek Indian Nation | Principal Creek Indian Nation |
| Pueblo | Pueblo |
| Pueblo of Acoma | Pueblo of Acoma |
| Pueblo of Cochiti | Pueblo of Cochiti |
| Pueblo of Isleta | Pueblo of Isleta |
| Pueblo of Jemez | Pueblo of Jemez |
| Pueblo of Laguna | Pueblo of Laguna |
| Pueblo of Nambe | Pueblo of Nambe |
| Pueblo of Picuris | Pueblo of Picuris |
| Pueblo of Pojoaque | Pueblo of Pojoaque |
| Pueblo of San Felipe | Pueblo of San Felipe |
| Pueblo of San Ildefonso | Pueblo of San Ildefonso |
| Pueblo of Sandia | Pueblo of Sandia |
| Pueblo of Santa Ana | Pueblo of Santa Ana |
| Pueblo of Santa Clara | Pueblo of Santa Clara |
| Pueblo of Santo Domingo | Pueblo of Santo Domingo |
| Pueblo of Taos | Pueblo of Taos |
| Pueblo of Tesuque | Pueblo of Tesuque |
| Pueblo of Zia | Pueblo of Zia |
| Puerto Rican | Puertorriqueno(a) |
| Puerto Rican Indian | Indigena puertorriqueno(a) |
| Puget Sound Salish | Puget Sound Salish |
| Puyallup Tribe | Puyallup Tribe |
| Pyramid Lake Paiute Tribe of the Pyramid Lake Reservation, Nevada | Pyramid Lake Paiute Tribe of the Pyramid Lake Reservation, Nevada |
| Qagan Tayagungin Tribe of Sand Point Village | Qagan Tayagungin Tribe of Sand Point Village |
| Qatari | Catari |
| Qawalangin Tribe of Unalaska | Qawalangin Tribe of Unalaska |
| Quapaw Tribe of Indians, Oklahoma | Quapaw Tribe of Indians, Oklahoma |
| Quartz Valley Indian Reservation | Quartz Valley Indian Reservation |
| Quechan Tribe of the Fort Yuma Indian Reservation | Quechan Tribe of the Fort Yuma Indian Reservation |
| Quechua | Quechua |
| Quiche | Quiche |
| Quichua | Quichua |
| Quileute Tribe of the Quileute Reservation, Washington | Quileute Tribe of the Quileute Reservation, Washington |
| Quinault Tribe | Quinault Tribe |
| Rainy River First Nations | Rainy River First Nations |
| Rama | Rama |
| Ramapough Lenape Nation (Ramapough Mountain) | Ramapough Lenape Nation (Ramapough Mountain) |
| Ramona Band or Village of Cahuilla | Ramona Band or Village of Cahuilla |
| Rampart Village | Rampart Village |
| Rappahannock Indian Tribe | Rappahannock Indian Tribe |
| Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa | Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa |
| Red Earth Band | Red Earth Band |
| Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians | Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians |
| Red Wood | Red Wood |
| Redding Rancheria, California | Redding Rancheria, California |
| Redwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians | Redwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians |
| Reno-Sparks Indian Colony, Nevada | Reno-Sparks Indian Colony, Nevada |
| Resighini Rancheria | Resighini Rancheria |
| Restigouche (Listugaj First Nation) | Restigouche (Listugaj First Nation) |
| Rincon Band of Luiseno Mission Indians | Rincon Band of Luiseno Mission Indians |
| Robinson Rancheria of Pomo Indians | Robinson Rancheria of Pomo Indians |
| Romanian | Rumano(a) |
| Roseau River | Roseau River |
| Rosebud Sioux Tribe of the Rosebud Indian Reservation, South Dakota | Rosebud Sioux Tribe of the Rosebud Indian Reservation, South Dakota |
| Round Valley Indian Tribes | Round Valley Indian Tribes |
| Rumsey Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians | Rumsey Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians |
| Russian | Ruso(a) |
| Russian |  |
| Sac and Fox | Sac and Fox |
| Sac and Fox Nation of Missouri in Kansas and Nebraska | Sac and Fox Nation of Missouri in Kansas and Nebraska |
| Sac and Fox Nation, Oklahoma | Sac and Fox Nation, Oklahoma |
| Sac and Fox Tribe of the Mississippi in Iowa | Sac and Fox Tribe of the Mississippi in Iowa |
| Sac River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee | Sac River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee |
| Saddle Lake | Saddle Lake |
| Saginaw Chippewa Indian Tribe | Saginaw Chippewa Indian Tribe |
| Sahrawi\* |  |
| Saint George Island | Saint George Island |
| Saint Paul Island | Saint Paul Island |
| Saipanese | Saipanes(esa) |
| Sakimay First Nations | Sakimay First Nations |
| Salinan | Salinan |
| Salish | Salish |
| Salt River Pima-Maricopa Indian Community | Salt River Pima-Maricopa Indian Community |
| Salvadoran | Salvadoreno(a) |
| Samish Indian Tribe | Samish Indian Tribe |
| Samoan | Samoano(a) |
| San Carlos Apache Tribe of the San Carlos Reservation | San Carlos Apache Tribe of the San Carlos Reservation |
| San Juan | San Juan |
| San Juan Southern Paiute Tribe of Arizona | San Juan Southern Paiute Tribe of Arizona |
| San Luis Rey Mission Indian | San Luis Rey Mission Indian |
| San Manuel Band of Serrano Mission Indians | San Manuel Band of Serrano Mission Indians |
| San Pasqual Band of Diegueno Mission Indians | San Pasqual Band of Diegueno Mission Indians |
| San Xavier | San Xavier |
| Sandy Bay Band | Sandy Bay Band |
| Santa Rosa Band of Cahuilla Indians | Santa Rosa Band of Cahuilla Indians |
| Santa Rosa Indian Community | Santa Rosa Indian Community |
| Santa Ynez Band of Chumash Mission Indians | Santa Ynez Band of Chumash Mission Indians |
| Santee Indian Nation of South Carolina | Santee Indian Nation of South Carolina |
| Santee Indian Organization | Santee Indian Organization |
| Santee Sioux Nation, Nebraska | Santee Sioux Nation, Nebraska |
| Saponi | Saponi |
| Sappony | Sappony |
| Sarcee (Sarci) | Sarcee (Sarci) |
| Saudi Arabian | Saudi |
| Saugeen | Saugeen |
| Sauk-Suiattle Indian Tribe | Sauk-Suiattle Indian Tribe |
| Sault Ste. Marie Tribe of Chippewa Indians | Sault Ste. Marie Tribe of Chippewa Indians |
| Saulteau First Nations | Saulteau First Nations |
| Saulteaux | Saulteaux |
| Scandinavian | Escandinavo(a) |
| Schaghticoke | Schaghticoke |
| Scottish | Escoces(esa) |
| Scotts Valley Band of Pomo Indians of California | Scotts Valley Band of Pomo Indians of California |
| Seabird Island | Seabird Island |
| Seaconeke Wampanoag | Seaconeke Wampanoag |
| Sealaska Corporation (Southeast Alaska) | Sealaska Corporation (Southeast Alaska) |
| Sechelt | Sechelt |
| Seine River First Nation | Seine River First Nation |
| Seldovia Village Tribe | Seldovia Village Tribe |
| Sells | Sells |
| Seminole | Seminole |
| Seminole Nation of Oklahoma | Seminole Nation of Oklahoma |
| Seminole Tribe of Florida | Seminole Tribe of Florida |
| Seneca | Seneca |
| Seneca Nation | Seneca Nation |
| Seneca-Cayuga Tribe of Oklahoma | Seneca-Cayuga Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Senegalese | Senegales(esa) |
| Serbian | Serbio(a) |
| Serbian |  |
| Seri | Seri |
| Serpent River | Serpent River |
| Serrano | Serrano |
| Setauket | Setauket |
| Seton Lake | Seton Lake |
| Shageluk Native Village | Shageluk Native Village |
| Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community (Prior Lake) | Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community (Prior Lake) |
| Shasta | Shasta |
| Shawnee | Shawnee |
| Shawnee Nation United Remnant Band | Shawnee Nation United Remnant Band |
| Shawnee Tribe, Oklahoma | Shawnee Tribe, Oklahoma |
| Sherwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California | Sherwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California |
| Shingle Springs Band of Miwok Indians | Shingle Springs Band of Miwok Indians |
| Shinnecock | Shinnecock |
| Shoal Lake Cree Nation | Shoal Lake Cree Nation |
| Shoalwater Bay Tribe of the Shoalwater Bay Reservation, Washington | Shoalwater Bay Tribe of the Shoalwater Bay Reservation, Washington |
| Shoshone | Shoshone |
| Shoshone Paiute | Shoshone Paiute |
| Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Reservation | Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Reservation |
| Shoshone-Paiute Tribes of the Duck Valley Reservation | Shoshone-Paiute Tribes of the Duck Valley Reservation |
| Shuswap | Shuswap |
| Siberian Yupik | Siberian Yupik |
| Sierra Leonean | Sierraleones(esa) |
| Siksika Canadian | Siksika Canadian |
| Similkameen | Similkameen |
| Singaporean | Singapurense |
| Sioux | Sioux |
| Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation, South Dakota | Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation, South Dakota |
| Sitka Tribe of Alaska | Sitka Tribe of Alaska |
| Siuslaw | Siuslaw |
| Six Nation Canadian | Six Nation Canadian |
| Six Nations of the Grand River | Six Nations of the Grand River |
| Skagway Village | Skagway Village |
| Skawahlook First Nation | Skawahlook First Nation |
| Skeetchestn Indian Band | Skeetchestn Indian Band |
| Skokomish Indian Tribe of the Skokomish Indian Reservation, Washington | Skokomish Indian Tribe of the Skokomish Indian Reservation, Washington |
| Skookum Chuck Band | Skookum Chuck Band |
| Skowkale | Skowkale |
| Skull Valley Band of Goshute Indians of Utah | Skull Valley Band of Goshute Indians of Utah |
| Skuppah | Skuppah |
| Skwah First Nation | Skwah First Nation |
| Skway First Nation | Skway First Nation |
| Skykomish | Skykomish |
| Slana | Slana |
| Slavic | Eslavo(a) |
| Slovak | Eslovaco(a) |
| Slovene | Esloveno(a) |
| Smith River Rancheria | Smith River Rancheria |
| Snohomish | Snohomish |
| Snoqualmie Tribe | Snoqualmie Tribe |
| Soboba Band of Luiseno Indians | Soboba Band of Luiseno Indians |
| Sokaogon Chippewa Community | Sokaogon Chippewa Community |
| Solomon Islander | De las islas Solomon |
| Somali\* |  |
| ~~Somalian~~ | ~~Somali~~ |
| Songhees First Nation | Songhees First Nation |
| Soowahlie First Nation | Soowahlie First Nation |
| South African | Sudafricano(a) |
| South American | Suramericano(a) |
| South American Indian | Indigena suramericano(a) |
| South Fork Band | South Fork Band |
| South Naknek Village | South Naknek Village |
| Southeastern Cherokee Council | Southeastern Cherokee Council |
| Southeastern Indians | Southeastern Indians |
| Southern Arapaho | Southern Arapaho |
| Southern Cheyenne | Southern Cheyenne |
| Southern Ute Indian Tribe of the Southern Ute Reservation | Southern Ute Indian Tribe of the Southern Ute Reservation |
| Soviet Union | Union Sovietica |
| Spaniard | Espanol(a) |
| Spanish | Espanol(a) |
| Spanish American\* |  |
| Spanish American Indian | Indigena hispanoamericano(a) |
| Spanish-American | Espanol(a)-americano(a) |
| Spirit Lake Tribe | Spirit Lake Tribe |
| Spokane Tribe | Spokane Tribe |
| Spuzzum First Nation | Spuzzum First Nation |
| Squamish Nation | Squamish Nation |
| Squaxin Island Tribe of the Squaxin Island Reservation, Washington | Squaxin Island Tribe of the Squaxin Island Reservation, Washington |
| Sri Lankan | Ceilandes(sa) |
| St Lucia Islander | Isleno(a) de Santa Lucia |
| St. Croix Chippewa | St. Croix Chippewa |
| Standing Rock Sioux Tribe | Standing Rock Sioux Tribe |
| Stanjikoming First Nation | Stanjikoming First Nation |
| Stebbins Community Association | Stebbins Community Association |
| Steilacoom | Steilacoom |
| Stillaguamish | Stillaguamish |
| Sto:lo Nation | Sto:lo Nation |
| Stockbridge-Munsee Community | Stockbridge-Munsee Community |
| Stone | Stone |
| Stonyford | Stonyford |
| Sucker Creek First Nation | Sucker Creek First Nation |
| Sudamericano | Sudamericano(a) |
| Sudanese | Sudanes(sa) |
| Sugpiaq | Sugpiaq |
| Summit Lake Paiute Tribe of Nevada | Summit Lake Paiute Tribe of Nevada |
| Sumo | Sumu |
| Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak | Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak |
| Surinamer | Surinames(sa) |
| Suryoyo\* |  |
| Susanville Indian Rancheria, California | Susanville Indian Rancheria, California |
| Susquehanock | Susquehanock |
| Swahili |  |
| Swampy Cree | Swampy Cree |
| Swan Creek Black River Confederate Tribe | Swan Creek Black River Confederate Tribe |
| Swedish | Sueco(a) |
| Swinomish Indian Tribal Community | Swinomish Indian Tribal Community |
| Swiss | Suizo(a) |
| Sycuan Band of the Kumeyaay Nation | Sycuan Band of the Kumeyaay Nation |
| Syriac\* |  |
| Syrian | Sirio(a) |
| Table Mountain Rancheria | Table Mountain Rancheria |
| Tachi | Tachi |
| Tahitian | Tahitiano(a) |
| Tahltan | Tahltan |
| Taino | Taino(a) |
| Taiwanese | Taiwanes(sa) |
| Takelma | Takelma |
| Takotna Village | Takotna Village |
| Taku River Tlingit | Taku River Tlingit |
| Talakamish | Talakamish |
| Tampa Reservation | Tampa Reservation |
| Tanana Chiefs | Tanana Chiefs |
| Tarahumara (Raramuri) | Tarahumara (Raramuri) |
| Tarasco (Purepecha) | Tarasco(a) (Purepecha) |
| Tawakonie | Tawakonie |
| Tehuelche | Tehuelche |
| Tejano | Tejan(a) |
| Telida Village | Telida Village |
| Temecula | Temecula |
| Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians of Nevada | Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians of Nevada |
| Tenakee Springs | Tenakee Springs |
| Tenino | Tenino |
| Tepehua | Tepehua |
| Tequistlatec | Tequistlateco(a) |
| Tete De Boule (Attikamek) | Tete De Boule (Attikamek) |
| Teton Sioux | Teton Sioux |
| Thai | Tailandes(sa) |
| The Suquamish Tribe | The Suquamish Tribe |
| Thlopthlocco Tribal Town | Thlopthlocco Tribal Town |
| Thompson | Thompson |
| Three Affiliated Tribes of Ft. Berthold Reservation, North Dakota | Three Affiliated Tribes of Ft. Berthold Reservation, North Dakota |
| Tillamook | Tillamook |
| Tla | Tla |
| Tla Wilano | Tla Wilano |
| Tlapanec | Tlapaneco(a) |
| Tlingit | Tlingit |
| Tobacco Plains Band | Tobacco Plains Band |
| Tobique First Nation | Tobique First Nation |
| Tohono O’Odham Nation of Arizona | Tohono O’Odham Nation of Arizona |
| Tojolabal | Tojolabal |
| Tok | Tok |
| Tokelauan | Tokelauano(a) |
| Tolowa | Tolowa |
| Toltec | Tolteco(a) |
| Tonawanda Band of Seneca Indians | Tonawanda Band of Seneca Indians |
| Tongan | Tongano(a) |
| Tonkawa Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma | Tonkawa Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma |
| Tonto Apache Tribe of Arizona | Tonto Apache Tribe of Arizona |
| Toquaht | Toquaht |
| Torres-Martinez Desert Cahuilla Indians | Torres-Martinez Desert Cahuilla Indians |
| Traditional Village of Togiak | Traditional Village of Togiak |
| Trinidad and Tobago | Trinidad y Tobago |
| Trinity | Trinity |
| Triqui (Trique) | Triqui (Trique) |
| Tsartlip | Tsartlip |
| Tsawout First Nation | Tsawout First Nation |
| Tseycum | Tseycum |
| Tsimshian | Tsimshian |
| Tuareg\* |  |
| Tuckabachee | Tuckabachee |
| Tulalip Tribes | Tulalip Tribes |
| Tule River Indian Tribe | Tule River Indian Tribe |
| Tuluksak Native Community | Tuluksak Native Community |
| Tunica Biloxi Indian Tribe of Louisiana | Tunica Biloxi Indian Tribe of Louisiana |
| Tunisian | Tunecino(a) |
| Tuolumne Band of Me-Wuk Indians of California | Tuolumne Band of Me-Wuk Indians of California |
| Tupi | Tupi |
| Turk\* |  |
| Turkish | Turco(a) |
| Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians of North Dakota | Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians of North Dakota |
| Tuscarora Nation | Tuscarora Nation |
| Tuscola | Tuscola |
| Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Luiseno Mission Indians | Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Luiseno Mission Indians |
| Twin Hills Village | Twin Hills Village |
| Tygh | Tygh |
| Tzeltal | Tzeltal |
| Tzotzil | Tzotzil |
| Uchucklesaht | Uchucklesaht |
| Ucluelet First Nation | Ucluelet First Nation |
| Ugandan | Ugandes(esa) |
| Ugashik Village | Ugashik Village |
| Ukrainian | Ucraniano(a) |
| Umkumiute Native Village | Umkumiute Native Village |
| Umpqua | Umpqua |
| Unangan (Unalaska) | Unangan (Unalaska) |
| United Arab Emirates | Emiratos Arabes Unidos |
| United Auburn Indian Community | United Auburn Indian Community |
| United Cherokee Ani-Yun-Wiya Nation | United Cherokee Ani-Yun-Wiya Nation |
| United Houma Nation | United Houma Nation |
| United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee | United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee |
| Upper Chinook | Upper Chinook |
| Upper Mattaponi Tribe | Upper Mattaponi Tribe |
| Upper Sioux Community | Upper Sioux Community |
| Upper Skagit Indian Tribe | Upper Skagit Indian Tribe |
| Uruguayan | Uruguayo(a) |
| Uruguayan Indian | Indigena uruguayo(a) |
| Ute | Ute |
| Ute Indian Tribe of the Uintah and Ouray Reservation, Utah | Ute Indian Tribe of the Uintah and Ouray Reservation, Utah |
| Ute Mountain Ute Tribe | Ute Mountain Ute Tribe |
| Utu Utu Gwaitu Paiute Tribe of the Benton Paiute Reservation, California | Utu Utu Gwaitu Paiute Tribe of the Benton Paiute Reservation, California |
| Valencian\* |  |
| Venezuelan | Venezolano(a) |
| Venezuelan Indian | Indigena venezolano(a) |
| Viejas (Baron Long) Group of Capitan Grande Band | Viejas (Baron Long) Group of Capitan Grande Band |
| Vietnamese | Vietnamita |
| Village of Alakanuk | Village of Alakanuk |
| Village of Anaktuvuk Pass | Village of Anaktuvuk Pass |
| Village of Aniak | Village of Aniak |
| Village of Atmautluak | Village of Atmautluak |
| Village of Bill Moore’s Slough | Village of Bill Moore’s Slough |
| Village of Chefornak | Village of Chefornak |
| Village of Clark’s Point | Village of Clark’s Point |
| Village of Crooked Creek | Village of Crooked Creek |
| Village of Dot Lake | Village of Dot Lake |
| Village of Iliamna | Village of Iliamna |
| Village of Kalskag | Village of Kalskag |
| Village of Kaltag | Village of Kaltag |
| Village of Kotlik | Village of Kotlik |
| Village of Lower Kalskag | Village of Lower Kalskag |
| Village of Ohogamiut | Village of Ohogamiut |
| Village of Old Harbor | Village of Old Harbor |
| Village of Red Devil | Village of Red Devil |
| Village of Salamatoff | Village of Salamatoff |
| Village of Sleetmute | Village of Sleetmute |
| Village of Solomon | Village of Solomon |
| Village of Stony River | Village of Stony River |
| Village of Venetie | Village of Venetie |
| Village of Wainwright | Village of Wainwright |
| Vincent-Grenadine Islander | Isleno(a) de San Vicente y las Granadinas |
| Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation | Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation |
| Wabauskang First Nation | Wabauskang First Nation |
| Waccamaw Siouan Indian Tribe | Waccamaw Siouan Indian Tribe |
| Waco | Waco |
| Wahpekute Sioux | Wahpekute Sioux |
| Wailaki | Wailaki |
| Wakiakum Chinook | Wakiakum Chinook |
| Walker River Paiute Tribe of the Walker River Reservation, Nevada | Walker River Paiute Tribe of the Walker River Reservation, Nevada |
| Walla Walla | Walla Walla |
| Walpole Island | Walpole Island |
| Wampanoag | Wampanoag |
| Wampanoag Tribe of Gay Head (Aquinnah) | Wampanoag Tribe of Gay Head (Aquinnah) |
| Wappo | Wappo |
| Wasauksing First Nation | Wasauksing First Nation |
| Wascopum | Wascopum |
| Washoe Tribe of Nevada and California | Washoe Tribe of Nevada and California |
| Waywayseecappo First Nation | Waywayseecappo First Nation |
| Wazhaza Sioux | Wazhaza Sioux |
| Wells Band | Wells Band |
| Welsh | Gales(esa) |
| Wenatchee | Wenatchee |
| West Bay Band | West Bay Band |
| West Indies | Indias Occidentales |
| Western Saharan\* |  |
| Whilkut | Whilkut |
| White | Blanco(a) |
| White Bear Band | White Bear Band |
| White Earth | White Earth |
| White Mountain Apache Tribe of the Fort Apache Reservation, Arizona | White Mountain Apache Tribe of the Fort Apache Reservation, Arizona |
| White River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee | White River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee |
| Whitefish Lake Band | Whitefish Lake Band |
| Wichita | Wichita |
| Wicomico | Wicomico |
| Wikwemikong | Wikwemikong |
| Willapa Chinook | Willapa Chinook |
| Wind River | Wind River |
| Winnebago | Winnebago |
| Winnebago Tribe of Nebraska | Winnebago Tribe of Nebraska |
| Winnemucca Indian Colony of Nevada | Winnemucca Indian Colony of Nevada |
| Wintun | Wintun |
| Wisconsin Potawatomi | Wisconsin Potawatomi |
| Wiseman | Wiseman |
| Wishram | Wishram |
| Wiyot Tribe, California | Wiyot Tribe, California |
| Wolf Lake Band | Wolf Lake Band |
| Woodland Cree First Nation | Woodland Cree First Nation |
| Woodstock First Nation | Woodstock First Nation |
| Wrangell Cooperative Association | Wrangell Cooperative Association |
| Wyandotte Nation, Oklahoma | Wyandotte Nation, Oklahoma |
| Xaxli'p First Nation (Fountain Band) | Xaxli'p First Nation (Fountain Band) |
| Yahooskin Band of Snake | Yahooskin Band of Snake |
| Yakama Cowlitz | Yakama Cowlitz |
| Yakutat Tlingit Tribe | Yakutat Tlingit Tribe |
| Yana | Yana |
| Yankton Sioux Tribe of South Dakota | Yankton Sioux Tribe of South Dakota |
| Yanktonai Sioux | Yanktonai Sioux |
| Yapese | Yapes(esa) |
| Yaqui | Yaqui |
| Yavapai Apache Nation of the Camp Verde Indian Reservation | Yavapai Apache Nation of the Camp Verde Indian Reservation |
| Yavapai-Prescott Tribe of the Yavapai Reservation | Yavapai-Prescott Tribe of the Yavapai Reservation |
| Yemeni | Yemeni |
| Yerington Paiute Tribe of the Yerington Colony and Campbell Ranch, Nevada | Yerington Paiute Tribe of the Yerington Colony and Campbell Ranch, Nevada |
| Yokuts | Yokuts |
| Yomba Shoshone Tribe of the Yomba Reservation, Nevada | Yomba Shoshone Tribe of the Yomba Reservation, Nevada |
| Ysleta Del Sur Pueblo of Texas | Ysleta Del Sur Pueblo of Texas |
| Yucatan | Yucatan |
| Yuchi | Yuchi |
| Yugoslavian | Yugoslavo(a) |
| Yuki | Yuki |
| Yup’ik (Yup’ik Eskimo) | Yup’ik (Yup’ik Eskimo) |
| Yupiit of Andreafski | Yupiit of Andreafski |
| Yurok Tribe | Yurok Tribe |
| Zacateco | Zacateco(a) |
| Zaire | Zaire |
| Zaparo | Zaparo(a) |
| Zapotec | Zapoteco(a) |
| Zimbabwean | Zimbabuense(esa) |
| Zoque | Zoque |
| Zuni Tribe of the Zuni Reservation | Zuni Tribe of the Zuni Reservation |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| English | Russian |
| Spanish | Serbian |
| Albanian | Somali |
| Arabic | Swahili |
| Armenian | Tagalog |
| Bengali | Thai |
| Bulgarian | Tigrinya |
| Burmese | Turkish |
| Cambodian | Ukrainian |
| Cantonese | Urdu |
| Croatian | Vietnamese |
| Czech | Yiddish |
| Dari | Other |
| Dinka |  |
| Dutch |  |
| Farsi (Displayed as Eastern Farsi, output as Farsi) |  |
| French |  |
| French Creole |  |
| German |  |
| Greek |  |
| Hebrew |  |
| Hindi |  |
| Hmong |  |
| Hungarian |  |
| Ilocano |  |
| Italian |  |
| Japanese |  |
| Korean |  |
| Laotian |  |
| Lithuanian |  |
| Malayalam |  |
| Mandarin |  |
| Navajo |  |
| Nepali |  |
| Panjabi |  |
| Polish |  |
| Portuguese |  |
| Romanian |  |

**Appendix B**

**Languages available in wheel on LANGUAGE, LANGUAGE BARRIER, LANGUAGE BARRIER RESP screens**